The Last Days Series: Volume 15

Table of Contents

Chapter One: Thanatos

Chapter Two: John of Damascus

Chapter Three: John of Damascus Cont.

Chapter Four: More About Islam

Chapter Five: 2 Thessalonians 2:4 & 2:11

Chapter Six: More on Mohammed

Chapter Seven: Is Mohammed in The Bible?

Chapter Eight: Discrediting Islam Sources

Chapter Nine: A Son of Darkness

Chapter Ten: In His Own Words

Chapter Eleven: Baphomet

Chapter Twelve: Love One Another

Chapter Thirteen: Night Journey
Thanatos

I have read to you some information about Allah and who he was. [see *The Last Days*, Vol. 1, Ch.15&16] So we are going to pick it up from that point looking deeply at Mohammed and his time period when the moon-god reinvented, so to speak, and established itself. What God prophesied became the 7th Beast, it would be wounded, but then it would be healed and come back as the 8th Beast.

There are remnants of pagan moon-god worship in the Koran.

Remnants? There are a lot more than remnants, by the way.

> There are remnants of pagan moon-god worship in the Koran where we have examples of Muslims swearing by the moon. "Nay; I swear by the moon, And the night when it departs, And the daybreak when it shines;" (Koran 74:32-34). Muslims fast during the month that begins and ends with a crescent moon.

The pagan Arab nations worshipped 360 gods.

Remember, it was Mohammed that condensed these 360 gods into one god, Allah (al-ilah to Allah). Al-ilah is how people use to recognize the name, but it was shortened and became just Allah. Mohammed claimed to be a prophet in 610 AD and about 40 years later, through visions supposedly from Gabriel, there is now the Koran, the instructions. Part of the instructions were where they would worship, the black stone would still be in existence (and I have a lot to say about that when I get to it), and a new religion was established—not new like it has never been around before but a reinvented moon-god type of worship now with a structure based out of the Koran. Then later imams would add to it more of a definition book of what the Koran means and they would give their interpretations. You see that in their hadiths.

Even though Allah was a pagan moon-god in Arabia during pre-Islamic times, everyone was also worshipping all sorts of gods. They had many gods, 360, and Mohammed decided that he’d condensed it down to just Allah. He shortened the list, so to speak, and started promoting his own religion.

> The pagan Arab nations worshipped 360 gods, one for each day of the year. The moon-god was a male god and the sun-god was a female goddess.

And we’ve seen that back and forth as we covered the moon-god biblical history, you see it jumping around. And of course if you want to generalize the whole thing you just call it the baalim in Hebrew scriptures.

> The moon-god was called by various names, one of which was Allah. The Arabs believed that the moon-god was the greatest of all gods.

That wasn’t just the Arabs. That goes all the way back in biblical history. It has been Satan’s only plan, Plan A. Where a lot of people get confused is they think they are not worshipping the moon-god. Now Christians who have put their complete trust in Jesus Christ and are disciples of Him are not. That’s obvious. But the rest of the world in a roundabout way falls into Satan’s trap of moon-god worship and following even if they might not seem to think they are and whether
they know it or not –whether they are Christians just by professing it but not following the Lord Jesus Christ as a disciple; or, everyone else whether an atheist, or, they just don’t know what to believe, or, you believe some other type of religion. That is why there are so many different gods. As time progressed, (e.g. Grecian times and on to the Roman times and other cultures too around the world), many gods were created but they would all come back to one general master god, if you want to call it that, some type of moon-god or moon-goddess worship that brought it all together. If you don’t want to believe me, it’s a fascinating study. It would take years just to go through it with you and how it works itself just like a web, Satan’s web. He is disguised.

Now, there were gods created, not popular gods, but lesser gods that did not make the top ten of Greek or Roman mythology or any other mythology. You never even hear about them. You’ll never even hear it mentioned in your lifetime. But there were gods created just to worship how you think things should be done. The ancients even had a god by name and title that you could worship because you think you did things your way and your way was the right way, the only way. In other words, the god of “I did it my way”, like that song that was made popular by Frank Sinatra. Atheists or nonbelievers or believers of a different religion, if that is what you want to call it, don’t recognize the trap they have fallen into. We don’t call it those things anymore, but God doesn’t look at it any differently. He knew who the mastermind was behind all this, the original mastermind, Satan. He, through all his evil spirits and fallen angels, created so many different gods and identities that mankind was so willing, by choice, to forget their true Parent. And their Parent sent His son; His only begotten son and they rejected that also.

I am going to introduce you to a different understanding of *hamartia* that we find when we dig in and do a behind the scenes study of what these inspired men of God in the New Testament understood as they were writing their letters; an understanding beyond relying on the general definition from supposed "scholars" who want to define things in a manner that suits their mindset of biblical interpretation. The understanding I am going to present to you has been lost. Why? Because history tends to change and it doesn’t take very long for that to happen. You can see that here in the United States of America especially at the turn of the last century in the 1900’s. The first 125 years was being rewritten, slowly changed. It was changed to pursue another thought and pattern of how we should be governed politically. Thus came in the Progressive Movement, the early stages of it, and started changing what history really was to what they wanted people to believe it to be. Remember my doing the Statue of Liberty message in *The Last Days* series and the different stages of its meaning depending on how people perceived the Statue of Liberty and defined it for their time? Well, the same thing happens throughout history for just about any other period of time for whatever the topic may be at that point in history and its view point of what really happened. Now take that back 2000 years. Just imagine how lost some of the understanding became regarding the language being used because it just didn’t add up.

We like to generalize everything and just blame Satan for everything. Now don’t get me wrong, he is the mastermind. But he had a plan, a purpose, the most deceptive lies formulated: all he had to do was cater to mankind’s whims and wishes and kind of shove them in the direction where mankind doesn’t really want to believe that he had a Creator; he can control his destiny and he doesn’t need a God the Father and definitely doesn’t need Christ, the Son. Now I don’t know how I got off on that, but history changes.

*The Arabs believed that the moon-god was the greatest of all gods.*
In worshipping their moon-god, Allah, they prayed toward Mecca several times a day, made pilgrimages to Mecca, ran around their moon-god temple called Kabah, kissed the Black Stone...

What does God’s Word have to say about that black stone, by the way? And is there a counter?

...killed animal sacrifices for their moon-god, and fasted for the month which begins and ends with the crescent moon, etc, just as the Muslims do today.

They are just the extension. The 7th and 8th Beast is just an extension of Satan’s Plan A. It’s called something different, but it’s still the same.

They believed Allah, the moon-god, was married to the sun goddess. Together they produced three goddesses who were called "the daughters of Allah." Allah’s three daughters, Al-Lat, Al-Uzza, and Manat, were viewed as intercessors between the people and Allah and were also worshipped at the Kabah in Mecca. The daughters of Allah, along with Allah’s wife the sun goddess, and Allah were viewed as "high" gods.

This is nothing new, incidentally. Every culture in history had some form of web of gods and goddesses very similar, the only thing that really changes is the names as Satan’s Plan A from century to century was at work.

Mohammed was raised to worship the moon-god, Allah. The Quraish tribe into which Mohammed was born was particularly devoted to Allah. The literal Arabic name of Mohammed’s father was Abd-Allah and his uncle's name was Obied-Allah. These names show the devotion that Mohammed’s family had to the worship of their moon-god, Allah. When Mohammed proclaimed his new doctrine: "There is no God but Allah", he was not trying to introduce a new god, for his pagan countrymen already knew and acknowledged this pagan deity along with their other 359 gods. The crescent moon was an ancient pagan symbol used throughout the Middle East to represent Allah and adopting this symbol helped Muslims to convert people throughout the Middle East to Islam.

Mohammed was born in Mecca in 570 AD. In 610 AD he declared himself a prophet.

This was very common, by the way, even in the Jewish culture.

At a temple called "ka’aba" in Mecca 360 idols along with a Black Stone were worshipped. Prior to Islam the people prayed each day facing Mecca since that was the place where their idol Allah was located. Each Arab tribe used "Allah" as a generic term to refer to its own particular high god. When Mohammed began propagating his new religion, he was run out of Mecca in 622 AD. He then went to Medina where he successfully began his new religion, Islam, and even became the ruler of that city. In Mecca Arabs worshipped a moon-god called Hubal at their temple called Kabah. Hubal, being their highest-ranking god, was also known by other names such as Allah.
Which when you trace it back in history far enough goes back to the moon-god Sin.

When Mohammed came along, he dropped all references to the name "Hubal" but retained the generic "al-ilah", which had been modified to Allah.

In 630 AD Mohammed again entered Mecca and captured it. He declared Allah to be the supreme god and was the one true god that all men should worship. Mohammed claimed to have had his "vision" and "revelation" from the angel Gabriel. Mohammed destroyed all the 360 idols at Mecca except the Black Stone...

What did Jesus have to say about that?

... which they believed had come from the moon. Muslims continue to worship and kiss it today. Mohammed declared that Allah alone should be worshipped. He forbade the worship of the daughters of Allah. Mohammed retained almost all the pagan rituals of the Arabs at the temple, Kabah, and redefined them in monotheistic terms. To this day, a crescent moon can be found at the front of every mosque, acknowledging that Allah was and is still their moon-god.

Mohammed went one step further than his fellow pagan Arabs. While they believed that Allah, their moon-god, was the greatest of all gods and the supreme deity, Mohammed decided that Allah was not only the greatest god but the only god.

Once again, read The Last Days (Vol. 1) titled, “Lucifer & Allah”. It is based out of Isaiah 14. If you haven’t heard me teach it already, I guarantee you haven’t heard it taught this way, which I believe is the correct understanding of those scriptures. It is important to understand as a basis as we move forward looking into Allah and Mohammed.

The worship of the moon-god, Allah, helped Islam to be successful in propagating their religion among the Arab nations. Allah was neither an unknown nor an unimportant god to the Quraish when Mohammed began preaching his doctrine at Medina and Mecca. The fact that Islam was conceived in idolatry is shown by the many rituals performed today in the name of Allah which were connected with their pagan worship that existed before Islam.

The crescent moon, as the symbol for Islam originated when Allah was worshipped as the moon-god in Mecca, is placed on the flags of Islamic nations and on the top of mosques and minarets and displayed on hats, flags, rugs, amulets and even jewelry. This explains why the crescent moon is the symbol of Islam today. Some flags of Muslim countries have the full moon placed inside the crescent moon to emphasize all the phases of the moon. Other flags have one or more stars, or the sun placed in the crescent of the moon.
Many people have been falsely taught that Allah is simply another name for the God of the Bible. This is not true. This is stated to try and give Islam some credibility. Satan has used this lie to lead people away from the one true God so they will be eternally lost.

That is nothing new either. That is why I keep saying that was Satan’s Plan A from the very beginning.

This lie is believed not only by Muslims but also by many non-Muslims.

You’d be surprised how many Christians you can walk up to who will believe Allah is God the Father as we perceive Him to be. They make no distinction. I challenge you to do it. You’re going to be surprised. Once again, who is to blame? Woe to the prophets and under shepherds in our day, the pastors, teachers, even the evangelists. What are they doing? They are trying to get everybody together, all the different faiths and religions to coexist with each other with the attitude that “It doesn’t matter how you get there as long as you get there, whatever you believe in.” Well, my bible tells me something different and that can only happen through the Son, the only begotten Son Jesus Christ. There is no maybe, there is no deciphering it differently. Either you are going to be a Christian and believe that and have trust and confidence in God’s Word and what He said, His only begotten Son is the only way, or you’re not. Christ says I am the way! He provided the only Truth and only He can give you eternal life. Why be a Christian if you are not going to exercise that belief with confidence? There is no exception to the rule.

One thing Mohammed got down right, if you really think about it and as evil as it is, he knew the only way he could get these people rounded up and following his new religion was to condense all these 360 gods into one god and one god only. No other exceptions. I believe he tried to mimic Christianity with his own twist. If we have time, we will investigate how he put his Koran together and what he adopted but twisted, the Scriptures, both Old and New Testament scriptures to put the Koran together in a warped manner.

History reveals that Islam is nothing more than a reformed revival of the ancient idolatrous moon-god paganism. Most Muslims have been kept in the dark concerning the history of their religion. The average Muslim does not know he is worshipping a moon-god or why the crescent moon sits on top of his mosque.

We’ve been focusing on the 7th and 8th Beast, which exists now through Islam, but Satan in every beastly empire (Assyrian, Babylonian, Egyptian, Medo-Persian, Roman etc.) developed their own mythical gods, had a web of gods all controlled by either the sun or moon-goddess and the moon-goddess was actually the driving force in all these empirical beastly powers. Yes, you see the power of the initiates on the surface but underneath all that in the unseen spiritual world Satan has always had his Plan A no matter what beastly empire it was. They just came out with different names, different titles for different purposes, but all encompassed the moon-god.

Now as I have said before, it is necessary to understand the literature of the time to try and decipher the language being used by these authors in the New Testament – since we are dealing with New Testament times right now. How many times have I told you not to rely just on general definitions to get you through? It is because of general definitions of how and what Scripture says that Satan has been able to keep the world blinded, especially since 1948, to what the truth
of these last days is and what to expect by looking at what has already happened. There is no way we can tie all these gods and all these moon-gods and all these timelines and everything else that’s been covered together and see it in Scripture without that understanding. I showed you, for instance, the Isaiah 14, “Lucifer & Allah”. If that is not as clear as anything you can see in Scripture, then forget anything that I have taught you. Go back to the Christian science fiction. Satan’s hidden Plan A is even in Scripture. Now granted, for most of history it was hidden because God wanted it hidden until certain things were fulfilled. We’ve already covered that. But why are they still hidden? Because the Church world outside of preaching the evangelistic message of Jesus saves (because he died on that cross, his blood was precious to save mankind as the Unblemished Lamb) has kind of lost the rest of the message.

I’ve told you Scripture is about two advents, the first one and the second one. Ever since Adam and Eve fell, sinned, put that wedge between them and God, man has been looking for the final redemption period when sin no longer, evil no longer is among and part of this world or any world. The heavens have been cleansed, as I have preached earlier in this series, but this world hasn’t been. Now we’re cleansed by the blood of Jesus Christ as individuals, but this world is still dealing with the evil. Just turn on your TV every day or read the newspaper. If you don’t read, all you have to do is hear other people speak about it to know it is on the wrong track. Not only mankind, but the creation of God in all aspects has been looking forward and waiting for the day. The first advent came but it still longs for the Second Advent to put an exclamation point, a period on the finality of what evil began in all its aspects.

There are so many things I want to bring out to you, but realizing it is before its time, I wait until we get to those locations to introduce them to you so it makes more sense as these things are slowly revealed of what Scripture is trying to say to us. I am not coming up with anything new. I have no new revelation. The revelation has always been there. It’s been lost. Turn to Revelation 20:10.

We see in Revelation 20:10, “And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone”—so we are at a point in history still yet to come that the devil is finally in the lake of fire and brimstone—“where the beast and the false prophet are,”—the believers in this case, because it is still referring to the last beast Islam and its followers and its captain Mohammed—“and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.” (I will have more to say about that, but not now.) Then if you jump down to verse 13, something strange happens. It says, “And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire.” Now obviously everyone interprets this as describing people that are not going to be injured by the second death because they are in Jesus Christ. And I can’t argue that. That’s true. But is that what this is saying? That is how it is interpreted, but is that what this is saying? “And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.”

How do you throw death and hell into the lake of fire? Some would say that is referring to the individuals that are a part of the second death. Okay, how do you throw hell into the lake of fire? I have covered this before. [See The Last Days, Vol. 1, Ch. 12] The word there is hades. Hades is an underworld location. If you haven’t heard that teaching, it is imperative that you do because when people say hell, you think it is only hell the way you’ve been programmed to believe it was before Jesus Christ and after. We are told in the gospel records that Abraham is in hades. “Well,
that is hell, right?” Well, hell is how the English translates it but the word is hades. It describes a location. So how do you throw a location into the lake of fire...and death?

Now we are going to take a look at some of these words from the board because we find certain words pop up in Scripture. Go to Revelation 13. Now I can bring some of this out and introduce some of these concepts, which need more definition behind it in the future. But I am trying to expand your horizons as we move into a whole different area in The Last Days series.

Revelation 13:1, “And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion:”

What was this describing? A Medo-Persian empire, a Babylonian empire, and a Grecian empire; the three beasts described in Daniel. Daniel described more than just three. He had a non-descript beast too, which was the Roman empire—but that is not in this list. You do not change the definition in Scripture of what a beast is to fit a false Christian science fiction doctrine, so it sounds plausible. You have to go with the meaning that Scripture throughout has defined these meanings as for these certain things in Scripture such as beasts.

“And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority. And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death;”—by Charles (the Hammer) Martel in 732 AD. Islam in its first major drive to silence any.

Satan knows what is going on. He is the one who drives these beasts, these empirical powers, him and his evil fallen angel beings that are assigned to drive whatever beast is in power. They made a beeline through North Africa going westward and then through the Straits of Gibraltar to Spain (what is now Spain and Portugal). Then they moved north and as they were advancing up towards France, their whole goal was to stretch all the way to England and Ireland to put an end to any other possibility of the religion that didn’t follow Allah. If it had been successful, we all would probably be bowing down and worshipping the moon ourselves right now. But thanks be to God it was not. A lot of things have been written about Charles Martel. Some good, some bad.
He was a fascinating character. If you read just the surface of the history we have of Charles Martel, you would probably say he didn’t look very Christ-like. Thank God because his calling was not, let’s say, of an apostle in this case. The apostles were to establish the Church. They would die for it. That is a whole other league of individuals. But there are places in this world for individuals who God can use who will stand up at important points in history to stop evil in its tracks or have it retreat. And that is what happened.

“And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death;”

The Greek word used for death there is thanatos. You will see it used throughout the New Testament, not that much but that is the word for death. And of course everyone just looks at the general meaning for it, death.

“And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to thanatos; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.”

Thanatos also operated in the underworld under another false god, which became in Grecian mythology more than just a location. It became a god itself. Thanatos had a twin brother, for instance, Hypnos. Many of you recognize what Hypnos is and where we get our word hypnosis from. Hypnos was his twin brother. He could put people to sleep. One could put them to death, and one could put them to sleep. That is how these gods were perceived. They were worshipped. So many people feared death after life that they worshipped Thanatos. And who do these gods get their cues from? We’ll get to that in a minute. And you will see everywhere in Scripture that there is something behind the scenes that we must take a look at. I am not going to go into in now, but as I said earlier, there are many different gods. Hades, for instance, ruled the underworld. Now most of the time it is associated with death, which men feared, obviously, but he was not Death itself. That is the mistake of amateur mythologists. When you look deeply into the understanding of what these manmade gods represented, Death was Thanatos and hades was originally just a location that later became a god. Paul knew this. John knew this. Obviously, John being used by Christ as a scribe knew this in their time. Now Thanatos was the actual embodiment of death. He was so hated even other gods hated him and he dwelt in the underworld.

Most people have never read Homer’s Iliad. On the board [pg. 7] you see Hypnos, the twin brother of Thanatos. Now these two spirit gods, if you want to call it that and some do, were the sons of Nyx. Their mother was the daughter of Chaos. Now maybe you can start seeing all these connections. No matter what culture you go to the god’s name changes, but the web is still the same, the structure is still the same, controlled by some master god which is controlled by Satan—in this case the moon-god and Sin. Do you remember who Chaos was from earlier teaching? This is like a little quiz for you right now. Chaos was none other than Cush out of the Mesopotamian Valley, not just northeastern Egypt. He set up first and his son Nimrod carried on his wishes along with Semiramis and a few other individuals. The bottom line is Nyx (the daughter of Chaos) was the mother of Hypnos and Thanatos. All these basically were called something different in the Mesopotamian Valley, the Babylonian area, where you see the Euphrates and Tigris, mostly in Iraq and Kuwait and parts of western Iran. They were called something else in that area, but the web and thought patter of a system of gods was established there. They are just called different names in the Greek. Both he and his brother lived under Hades in the underworld. Hypnos, Thanatos’ brother, gave the ability, according to mythological
legend, for Endymion (I don’t have that written up there) to be in a deep sleep or a state of sleep similar to death with his eyes open so he could observe the moon, or what some eventually in the Roman world called Luna and in the Greek called Selene, his beloved moon goddess. Now as time went on, it was called something else. The Romans eventually related Luna to Mors (a Latin Roman name), which was also the equivalent of the death god Thanatos. The only thing that went by was time for the names to change. Mors became the Latin name for death. In the Middle Ages you’ll see him depicted in art forms standing at the foot of the cross. It’s kind of ironic. If you analyze the paintings, you’ll try to figure out, well is he standing at the foot of the cross in victory because he thought he had victory over Christ at the cross because He died, or, did he have concern and pain in his face at the foot of the cross because he knew he had lost the battle. Now I believe along with others in good standing that the Latin Mors (which was equivalent to the death god Thanatos) eventually became the word Moors. Remember, the Arab pagan moon god worshippers under the 7th Beast traveled westerly conquering through the northern portion of Africa, like I said, moving up into Spain and Portugal with the goal of taking the rest of the European world at that time. Mors or Moors was derived from the ancient Greek mauros or even in the Portuguese, morte, which means dark. And of course historians not knowing the significance of Satan and his Plan A just wanted to define it as dark people, and that is how they defined it. They changed the meaning behind all this because they didn’t travel through the history of time to understand what Satan’s web was and they just applied the definition of mauros to the Moors—which was the Latin equivalent of Mors the Roman god or Greek god of Death. Now it can mean dark but that is a general term. What was its original meaning? The original meaning was “in darkness”. By the way, this brings us all the way back to Erebus. Now who was Erebus? Thanatos and Hypnos had a father and mother. Their father was Erebus and he was called “god of darkness”. So as you travel through all these different name changes and cultures, you’ll see the same pattern. They’re just called different names.

This is what God has been dealing with. This is why you see in the first four commandments of the Ten Commandments, He’s adamant, and that is why Christ said if you fulfill the law of Christ, you start with having no other gods before you, loving only thee God and His only begotten Son.

I’m generalizing all this right now, but I will come back at a later time and give more details. My whole purpose is to have you see that as time travelled, Mohammed didn’t discover anything new. It was just an extension of all of this. No matter what beastly empire in Scripture that Daniel identifies (and even before Daniel, even the Egyptian empire), Satan has had his web of false gods that started with Sin the moon-god, the master god under the control of evil forces, angelic powerful beings being controlled by Satan to manipulate mankind to believe in all this other nonsense that I just showed you. I just gave you a small example of it.

Now don’t expect this to be taught at your church next Sunday. This would take too much research, and sorry, but you can’t get your sermon done in an hour and a half so you can play golf and make sure your recliner doesn’t lose its comfortability. It takes work, it takes study. It takes asking the Lord to lead one in the direction to bring out as much as one can so anyone who wants to study this, any pastor, can see what had been hidden—which was never really hidden except for God’s purpose for a certain time. But that time has come and gone. It should be brought out. That is why this ministry exists, hopefully others will catch on and some are.
Back to where I started. What is death and hell? They’re both cast into the lake of fire, but in Revelation 20 death is Thanatos and hell are Hades. Is this scripture talking about false gods, possibly even evil angelic beings under Satan’s control? Maybe it is more than just a location. We know there are all types of angelic beings in the underworld called Hades, evil ones. There are 200 plus in prison in Tartarus, the ones that fell before Noah’s flood. This is why you need to review those teachings and understand what that encompasses. It’s more than meets the eye.

Go to I Corinthians 15. Paul says in verse 50, “Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I shew you a mystery…” What mystery? Paul says he’s showing us a mystery. “We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed [transformed is probably a better translation], In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump:”—the last trump is the 7th trump in the book of Revelation; it kind of defines when a rapture is going to happen, against all the silly theories that are circulating out there—“for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.” We aren’t going to be flesh and blood anymore. Whatever our new body is, the old one will be changed probably into something similar to Jesus Christ, his type of resurrection body. “For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.” Our bodies we see now are not immortality. It needs to be changed. “So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality…”

Now you have to think about it: Paul is writing to people we can assume have half a brain. What is he saying that is a mystery? Okay, maybe that we might not all sleep might be a mystery. But as far as talking about corruptible and incorruptible, I think people knew that, Hey! Listen, if you stay long enough in a tomb or in the ground, you’re going to be pretty much bones anyway if not dust. Some transformation is going to happen and it ain’t for the good. So I think people already have that general concept down. He goes on to say, because he moves on to a different though process, “So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality; then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.” Again, the word here is thanatos. “O death, where is thy sting? O grave [or hades]”—[Here we have thanatos and hades again]—“where is thy victory?” Could thanatos and hades mean something beyond what we are reading here? With the understanding that Paul knew how the language was used, would people read this and understand what it was referring to in their time? Because Hades and Thanatos were popular especially in the Corinthian Church, even the Roman gods were very popular, but especially Thanatos, Hypnos, Hades, and many others, particularly the ones related to the moon god. Let’s read on. “The sting of Thanatos is…” Is sin? The word there is hamartia, a Greek word for sin. And before the message, I asked you to define sin for me and I got the general answers such as missing the mark, being deceived. But those are all general terms. When we read these verses can we understand something beyond just the general terms?

“The sting of death is hamartia; and the strength [or power] of hamartia is the law. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

How was hamartia used in everyday Greek language in Paul’s day when he was writing to these Corinthians? Not how we changed it into a general definition, one definition kind of fitting all whether it is “miss the mark”—the most generally used definition—or “being deceived”. But that is kind of just “missing the mark” too because of the deception you fell into. Is there something
more there? How was *hamartia* used? I’ve given you hints over the years. Study the literature and you will see how it’s been changed. Similar to what I said earlier, study history and see how it has been changed (ref. American history) especially the way it’s taught and even the literature in this country’s last hundred years, that was deliberately changed so your view point of where the United States of America should be heading and what political system you really should follow will adjust depending on that agenda. Follow the literature to follow the history of a word. Well, what is the history of *hamartia*? If you follow the history, maybe everything you’ve see on the board and then some, and everything I’ve been talking about will start adding up. What has been God’s major problem with mankind? They wanted to follow something else besides Him. They wanted to honor something else besides Him. They always wanted to worship something else besides Him. That is why you see in the Old Testament as the children of Israel were leaving Egypt and camped out (even before that), and the Law was given to them, the first four verses deal with how your relationship with God is to be the only relationship. Nothing else gets in between that. Nothing else can exist side by side with it. All that other stuff would just be an affirmation of Satan’s Plan A. So when you study the word and the language it was used in quite a bit, what do you find? Miss the mark? Being deceived? Something gone missing? Generally yes, but it doesn’t give it a strong enough definition to how the word was always related to something.

O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? The sting of Thanatos, whose mother was the daughter of Chaos, who reactivated the moon god mess after the flood happened with Cush.

Do you know how *hamartia* was used quite often as the major definition in the writings of Greek literature and other sources? Not recognizing the true parent. So yes, it missed the mark. Yes you are being deceived because obviously you aren’t recognizing who the true parent is. But when you read these verses, the sting of Thanatos—(which was part of all the moon god religion, just classified a little bit differently under the Greek mythology, but still under the same concept)—is you, me, and everyone not recognizing who our true Creator. Why? Because you have all this that I have presented on the board. Let’s just use the Corinthians: for some reason you could make money off of this. This was attractive. This allowed so much immorality and every other evil thing under the sun that coexisted with what you wanted.

The sting of Thanatos, something that would lead to spiritual death, means you won’t be raised and given a new body of immortality because you hamartia’ed, you didn’t recognize who the true parent is. So, this type of death that only Thanatos can deliver is a type of death that God has had to deal with throughout history.

And it goes on to say, “...*and the strength* [the dynamic power] *of sin* [you not recognizing the true parent] *is the law*?” And of course everyone right off the bat thinks of the Mosaic Law. *Nomos*, the Greek word, can be used so interchangeably, and in fact it is one of those words that changed throughout history too, all depending on what you are defining. *Nomos* means anything established. The sting of Thanatos is *hamartia*, not recognizing the true parent.

Listen, you could throw all the morality flaws in your life in this. Those of you who think you are without sin are being fooled. I am a sinner being saved by grace daily because of what Christ did for me on that cross. I don’t make it my mission to go out there and try to sin on purpose, but I guarantee you I am still sinning, and I need God’s grace through His Son.
Let’s just put it this way so you can remember: The sting of thanatos is not some immorality. We all are guilty of that, but thankfully in Christ they are removed. The sting of Thanatos (that is if you are not washed or bathed in the blood) is obvious once you understand what the follow up is, hamartia: not recognizing God the Father and who His only begotten Son is. There is no recovery from that. You will feel a sting, a sting that is probably indescribable with modern languages or any language. And the power of that hamartia is anything that establishes you not recognizing who God the Father and Christ the Son are and who is forever more. That is the sting of death. But Paul goes on to say, “But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through...” who? You are not going to get victory over a spiritual death through Thanatos, Hades, or anyone else made up by Satan’s Plan A to deceive mankind. No. It is through “our Lord Jesus Christ.” Verse 58, “Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable [lit. firm and persistent], always abounding in the work,” ergon is the word there; employment of the Word in the way you are involved in doing and participating in it, “of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour [lit. trouble or toil] is not in vain [lit. does not come up empty] in the Lord.”

Yes, death and hell, Hades and Thanatos will be cast into the lake of fire along with Satan, the one who master planned the whole nonsense, who probably put fallen angelic beings in charge to carry out the plan to deceive mankind; and man has been too willing to receive it because in general terms, it caters to the flesh. It is what man wants; not what God wants. Satan knew with Eve that all he had to do was convince Eve that God is not all He said He is, “He is keeping something back from you,” reducing God down to Eve’s level, “and you can be just like Him.” God has had one major problem, and this is the problem that existed throughout biblical history. His Son came first and foremost to give us the hope of eternal life, knowing that we would be cleansed by His blood from all of Satan’s deceptions, and all we have to do is recognize Him; acknowledge, honor, be His disciple and not live in a state of true hamartia, not recognizing the true parent. “Well, I recognize God.” It is more than just words my friend. It is not just professing Christians. It is too bad too many have taken this out of context. James was right, it is doers of the Word by the employment of it in your life, how He wants you to participate and recognize John 15 all over again who He is. Christ is our mediator. He is who we are attached to. He is the vine. We’re just the branch but we are nourished by Him, fruitful, alive, living, not in fear of Thanatos or any other false god, but living knowing, “O death, where is your sting going to come from; Thanatos, you have nothing on me. Hades, no way.” That is reserved for the lake of fire in Revelation 20. We are not part of it, folks, if you are in Christ. You will have victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. You must press forward as Scripture finishes by saying in verse 58, “as ye know that your labour [your trouble and toil] is not in vain [does not come up empty].”

That means you aren’t sitting around doing nothing waiting for the Lord’s return. You are actively involved. And if you are a part of this ministry, you are bringing the truth front and center to a lost and blind world, both the Christian and non-Christian that needs to see the truth, to start understanding they’ve been duped by too many generalities of definitions taken out of context, or leaving the context completely so it can fit in their nice little doctrinal work of whatever book they are putting together to define what they think something is, in this case, a lexicon for instance or a Greek dictionary with word studies behind it. Don’t give me no word studies, don’t give me no Greek dictionaries, don’t give me no lexicons. Do they get some of the stuff right? Yes. But I can’t tell you how many times they “miss the mark” because they ignore
how the language was used. And there is no way you can possibly ignore this to get true understanding what Paul is relaying to a Corinthian church that tended to slip back into their old practices of following false gods. Paul knew who he was writing to and who he was dealing with. He didn’t mince words. We have been blinded from the truth long enough. It is time to open our eyes and start seeing what these people, what Paul was dealing with. And nothing has changed. In fact, we knew it would not change because prophesied long ago was a 7th and 8th Beast that would come on the scene, and we are still living in the 8th Beasts time period. And it still is all a part of the same old plan, Satan’s Plan A, using everything under the sun to create a false god and a false doctrine to lead people astray from the true worship of the only God and His begotten Son.
The Last Days Study Guide

Thanatos

1. What is the basis for understanding *hamartia* to mean “not recognizing the true parent”?

2. What does Erebus mean?

3. What year did Mohammed declare himself a prophet?

4. What year was Mohammed run out of Mecca?

5. Moors, morte, and mauros are understood to mean dark. What is the original meaning of Mors?

6. List Allah’s daughters?

7. Give the Greek word for death.

8. How is it possible for death and hell to be thrown into the lake of fire?

9. List some of those who worship the moon god.

10. Fill in the blank: Sin = ____________ = Allah

11. Who is Nyx?

12. How does the Christian obtain victory over death?
John of Damascus

Open your bible to II Thessalonians 2:1.

“Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ...” I have preached on these first few verses several different times. It should read, “Now we beseech you, brethren, with respect to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our gathering together unto him.”

Paul is referring to a past event which these Christians to whom he is writing never got to experience firsthand while Jesus was here in the flesh. I doubt very seriously they did even though they were near the time period when Christ was walking on this planet, fulfilling what was promised in the Old Testament, doing what He said He would do, and then before His ascension saying He would come again. So, they had to take everyone else’s word for it. By the time Paul reached these churches, or established them, there were already not only others preaching, but in some cases delivering confusing messages. So, Paul wants to make sure that they keep their mental stability about the subject matter and not to fret over it.

“Now we beseech you, brethren, with respect to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ,—both the first and second— and our gathering together unto him, that ye be not soon shaken...” I had you circle shaken before: it was a word used to describe ships being tossed around in a stormy sea. “...that ye be not soon shaken in mind,” your mental stability, don’t become unstable, “or be troubled [or agitated],” by what they were hearing outside of Paul, “neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.”

I had you circle the word spirit before also. What Paul meant here was someone having the spirit of prophecy or claiming to have the spirit of prophecy. We still have people claiming that today, which could make you mentally insane and agitated. Some of them you can see right through, others you can’t because they keep these supposed spiritual gifts they claim they have as a mystery – not using the Word of God to verify that they did receive that particular ministry, and if they did, can the Word of God back it up. I haven’t heard of anyone in my lifetime that can back it up. Never. And I have heard or read quite a few that claimed to have that particular gift, the gift of having the spirit of prophecy. We don’t need any new prophecies. We can’t even understand all the prophecy that has been given. But they keep gullible Christians in a mental prison and supposedly only they have the key to unlock their brain to understand, hopefully, what is still yet to come. That is how many silly ideas began (especially about 200 plus years ago) and theories stemming from some silly woman’s interpretation of what she believed she received because she was gifted with the spirit of prophecy. And of course, then you had every other snake oil salesman come by and develop it, expounding upon it. We’ve covered this in the early volumes of the Last Days series. The only thing they may have had is spiritual gas. It wasn’t the spirit of prophecy. Try to understand what the bible has been revealing to us for thousands of years before you move on to some new revelation.

“...that ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be agitated neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letters as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.”

Of course everyone thinks here Paul was speaking about the Lord’s Second Advent, the second return. No. Understanding the literature of the time and how Paul would use the language, “and that day of Christ is at hand” could easily be translated “that day has come and is present.”
know what most Christians teach on this subject matter, that the day of Christ is still yet to come. Really? There is a completion of what Christ is going to fulfill still yet to come to conclude all things, but don’t tell me the day of Christ has not already begun. It began when He started walking on this planet, it began when He was nailed on the cross, and it continued by His resurrection and still exists today. There will be a completion of that “day” of Christ just around the corner, some day; but it is a continuing process and not just a one-time event that is still yet to come. So...

“That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ has come and is present.” Then he goes on in the next verse, “Let no man deceive you by any means:”—literally, in any manner; His First Advent and how important it is to recognize the importance of it, and the Second Advent. But somewhere between the first and the second, something is coming, is what Paul is saying here. “‘Let no man deceive you by any means: for...”

If you are reading the King James Version, you will see the next five words [that day shall not come] are in italics. These are not in the original. They were added. In these earlier periods when the King James people were trying to put these scriptures together to make some sense of what they thought Paul was saying of unfulfilled future events still yet to come even in their day and what we need to expect toward the end of days, there was a lot of back and forth friction because no one knew for sure what the scriptures were trying to relay to us here.

“Let no man deceived you in any manner: for except there come a falling away” I have had you circle “a falling away” before. It literally means a rebellion and a departure first, apostasia. Usually when this language is used in the New Testament, it goes along with those rejecting Jesus Christ. In other words, forget the Second Advent, they don’t even believe the First Advent is true.

“...and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;”—which I have preached before is the False Prophet. This man of Sin is none other than Mohammed “the prophet”. I don’t even want to call him a prophet. Let’s just call him Mohammed. Now Paul didn’t know who the man of sin was because it would still be 500 plus years before Mohammed came on the scene. But Paul already knew what was coming down the road hundreds of years before it even happened, a man of sin would be revealed, a man of sin who causes a falling away and a rebellion of ones who will reject Jesus Christ. Paul goes on further to say, “Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all”—this is where the Isaiah 14 message really comes in if you want to insert it here—“that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.”

And of course most of the Christian science fiction theories say this is a rebuilt temple on the mount. Whether a temple will be rebuilt on the mount has nothing to do with this verse. So what is the temple of God – not some Old Testament understanding of what the temple of God was, but in the New Testament? We are the temple of God. God now exists in us and us in Him. Why? Because we are not part of those who are part of that rebellion and departure from the Truth, the truth of the Gospel. We are not rejecting Jesus Christ. But Satan through His false prophet and his beastly empire that would stem from this false prophet, the extension of what Plan A has always been in Satan’s bag of tricks, a form of moon-god belief system one way or the other, would come on the scene. “Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is
called God,” and that includes the Son of God, incidentally, “or that is worshipped; so that he as God...”

“Well, Mohammed never did that.”

Oh really? If I were to start a series on true demon possession, this is the verse that I would start with. Most people who believe in demon possession have become accustomed to thinking it consists of people doing weird things, facial and bodily changes, levitations, this and that. And I am not saying that isn’t true. Jesus and the apostles dealt with that in the New Testament. But those are just external experiences that you can perceive, or if you are demon possessed you will go through. There are experiences of the unseen forces that control the external things that you perceive, for instance, the movement of objects. The only reason I am bringing up these certain elements is because this is what is programmed into our minds. We turn on the TV, whether it’s the Learning Channel, a movie, or whatever and these kinds of things that I’ve just described to you is what is shown over and over. Then, they categorize those things as poltergeists, demon possession, and so forth. And the public, even the public that believes that these things are true, has come to believe that is the whole of what demon possession is all about. Yes, there are elements of that in it, but verse 4 takes it to a whole other level. It is describing a person who has obviously rejected Jesus Christ, has a departure from the truth, which means at one time or another they heard the truth. Mohammed heard the truth. In fact, he had two options: the Torah; or, Christianity, after Christ and the Gospel. Now depending on whom you read and study, they say Mohammed picked and chose from both those sources to create the Koran. The reason why I say verse 4 would be the beginning point of doing a serious study, and it would take at least 5 years to go through it all, is because we would have to examine the person Mohammed. And what better way, though I’m not going to do it, but what better way to examine the person Mohammed than through the Koran if you want to see demon possession in an all-out attack that goes beyond just the external experiences I just described to you, but also includes attacks on the mind. I mean there are accounts of people who become demon possessed who want to come out of demon possession but because the demon(s) so takes a hold of a person’s physical elements, they can’t seem to get out on their own, so that is why they need the physical assistance of say, for instance whether you believe it or not, an exorcist. Now I don’t necessarily believe you need an exorcist. I think most of the time it’s done wrong. That is why there are so many failures. There is a New Testament way and what you read about for the most part, they just get it dead wrong.

This son of perdition, Mohammed, not only opposed and exalted himself above all that is called God or that is worshipped, but the objective behind the complete possession is to control a person, to be in that person’s mind and convince that person that what he’s presenting in his rebellious state of rejecting Jesus Christ is the true message. And therefore, he replaces God with a god that he creates. And like I said, we could spend at least 5 years and study true demon possession and how it takes over a mind, and not just the mind of any individual person, because that person is just a catalyst for Satan’s goal of controlling so many more minds. In my opinion, you can’t find any system of belief (I don’t even call Islam a religion) that has affected more minds, possessed more minds than Islam.

“How can you say that? There are other religions like Hindu, Buddhism...”
True. But there you still have a choice. Study it. Just don’t come up with a hypothesis and then provide no facts. Study those religions. You have a choice. If you elect not to be a Buddhist any longer, they’re not going to kill you for it. And for the most part, it’s the same with Hinduism. Now there is a sect in the Hindu establishment who are fanatical but for the most part, you can leave a Hindu belief system and they will leave you alone. But is that true with Islam? Is that true as far as the Koran goes?

The Koran is a manifestation of demon possession through a person’s thoughts which was eventually put in a written format. Supposedly it is holy scripture based on what Mohammed received from Gabriel. There is no record that he ever wrote those things down. Mohammed’s followers soon after his death decided to start writing things down so they would not forget what he said as far as the visions and his understandings of knowledge given to him by Gabriel. So we don’t even have it firsthand. Muslims just assume that. But in that set of instructions, once you are born a Muslim, someone that follows Islam, or born into Islam, you no longer have a choice. That is taken away. If you decide to leave Islam, there’s only one thing that you deserve and that is death, which is practiced more on the women of Islam than the men, but nevertheless, it happens. Almost on a weekly basis now we see some child murdered by their parent because they decided to leave Islam. In some cases, they decide to marry someone who doesn’t practice Islam. Like I said, every other religious system still allows you to have a choice; you can leave it and live. You can’t with Islam because starting with Mohammed, these demonic powers have so taken over people’s mindset that there’s nothing else except Allah that should be worshipped. Why? Because this son of perdition and this false prophet and what he established, opposed and exalted himself above all that is called God or that is worshipped, which also includes the only begotten son Jesus Christ, so that he as God…now as Allah in this case. Now Paul didn’t see it, but we can see what Paul was writing about after the fact. “So that he as God”—if Paul would have written this in the year 610 AD, he would have said, “So that he as God sitteth in the temple of Allah showing himself that he is the only true God, Allah.” But Paul didn’t have that information yet. He just had the mystery of it and just certain details, obviously crucial details that someone was going to come who had a rebellious spirit, who rejected anything related to Jesus Christ, and decided to oppose it and exalt himself above all that Christ and God the Father are all about. He decided to reform and revive the old system of moon god worship by condensing it down from 360 gods to one, Allah. Understanding the relation these travelled people of the desert had with the moon, their life directed by seasons and times and so forth, he said let’s just condense it all down to Allah. And by the way, I am the leader, follow me. Don’t oppose me, let me exalt my system…based on unverifiable statements by the way.

The Old Testament has many corroborative statements of Christ and His coming, as I said before. I even showed you recently the statistical probably of it coming to pass by different writers in different times is astronomical. That was using a language of Science. Just wait until I show you the language of Mathematics – which the Hebrew and the Greek are really two of the only languages you can break down that way. How ironic; the language of Mathematics to prove every timeline that I’ve given you and haven’t given you yet, and then some.

So we have someone here that opposes, exalts himself above all that, which is the true God and his only begotten Son. Show me another religion that goes out of its way to combat Jesus Christ.

“Well, the Chinese did that.”
That is because the elements of Communist and pre-Communist political systems were already in the works. They had a political agenda that goes beyond any religious agenda at the time if you know your history of the early period of last century. You can’t find it. Oh you find little pockets, but nothing on the global scale as far as numbers go.

We have approximately 2.1 billion Muslims now that believe in the Islamic religion, that are part of what only could be classified as Mohammed followers. And that is just the present number. There has never been a religious system to come against Jesus Christ. Not even the Roman Empire came close as far as all out number of followers that lived in a rebellious and state of departure from the truth by rejecting that Jesus Christ was the only begotten son of God. Most people don’t do the homework, but the areas that Mohammed was trying to influence were: occupied moon god worshippers of over hundreds of gods, mostly wealthy merchants who didn’t want much confrontation (they just wanted to keep on making wealth and control the not so wealthy people); Christianity; and you had the Jews. Mohammed was successful in eliminating all three of those groups from practicing anything outside of what he was trying to establish. Now in certain areas that extended further his reach and he was slowly gaining control in, he would allow for instance Jews and Christians to keep practicing, but you couldn’t say anything wrong about Islam. You couldn’t come against it unless you wanted to put your life in peril, but you could live and not be converted to Islam if you paid the Islamic poll tax. And it was not a cheesy tax either, it was quite expensive, but it allowed you to do business. He allowed you to believe what you believe as long as you didn’t criticize Islam. And if you somehow converted to Islam, there was no way to go back on that conversion without the penalty of death.

Now all this is to say who the false prophet is who Paul foresaw in Scripture. Verse 4, like I said, is the ultimate experience of being possessed. We have a manifestation of who that would be in scripture, which Paul didn’t know by name at that time, but knew would come. The First Advent came, quit worrying about what happened. Keep trusting in Jesus Christ, He is going to come back again, He’s promised us that. Don’t be tossed around like a ship in a storm because you have a kind of mental instability from all the things that are being told you, to agitate your mind, because someone decides they’re going to have the spirit of prophecy and this and this is going to happen. Well you know what; this has been going on for 2k years. Paul is saying all this will come. Yes, the day of Christ is at hand, but it has been here, He has come, and it is still present, and it will conclude until He comes back again. But in the meantime, don’t be deceived, certain things still have to happen. There is going to be coming a falling away first. There is coming a rebellion and departure of those who reject Christ flat out with a passion that no one had before and will never have after that.

There is only one belief system in the religious realm that this can apply to, that had the passion to control or eliminate Jews and Christians, and that is Islam. Yes, there have been other political systems and armies that came in and out controlled by beasts. We saw the last one before the 7th and 8th beast, the Roman Empire. But Paul isn’t talking about that in verse 4. We are talking about one who would oppose and exalt himself above. That means coming in with a new system that puts that system above God the Father and His only begotten son Jesus Christ. He would substitute that system as the system. And that system would possess minds starting with this son of perdition, so it could possess your mind and become part of your being. You no longer can be the temple of God with the Holy Spirit in you because you are possessed by something else. So
you are truly living in that state of rebellion and departure from the truth, the truth that Jesus Christ came, died, and He’s going to come back again, and, He did it all for our benefit.

Paul goes on to say in verse 5, “Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.” Of course, Christians says that the Holy Spirit holding back Antichrist at some future period. No, it isn’t. “For the mystery of iniquity [of this transgression] doth already work”—or in the language, the word work there means “building up energy.” Why? Because it’s been a system of Satan since day one, his Plan A. It’s always had energy, but it is building up to a plateau now, to finally be revealed in the last two beasts.

“For the mystery of iniquity doth already have energy: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.” Now many also say this is the church. That is the popular Christian view. “And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:”

It doesn’t say when He is going to do it or when it is going to be revealed. Now I am not going to go any further and give you any more detail in verses 6-8 because I have to tie it into Revelation. That’s not the subject matter of this message.

As we move into the history of Islam and the history of Mohammed, don’t classify me or this ministry as being Islamophobic, Muslim haters. I have said many times over; Christ came to die for all. Many are called and few are chosen, including ex-Muslims who have been chosen to understand what Christ all is about and now live in a state of grace and peace, and trust in Jesus Christ as the only begotten son of the Father. Some have died for the cause. There is a pastor in Iran right now. I don’t have much hope for him. I pray for him daily. But more than likely he’ll die in prison either due to starvation or being beaten one too many times before he is released. I pray it doesn’t happen but that is what it looks like. I could be wrong, but how many have gone through this already. How many, because the spotlight is on this particular person, have been called an apostate of Islam and have paid with their life? I’m not Islamophobic. And this isn’t something that was created after 9-11-2001. There have been men of God who have come against Islam, who have come against Mohammed. And in some areas, it is even amazing they even survived once they made public what they thought about it.

How many of you have ever heard of John of Damascus? If you have, you probably only heard that he was a monk and defender of icons at the time when Pope Leo was on an icon bashing quest, because he felt people were starting to venerate and worship just the icons. So he decided to get rid of icons and of course John of Damascus came to the defense of why they shouldn’t destroy the icons. Now he was against worshipping any material things. All he stated was the image of what we perceive is a good reminder of what happened. Remember, you can sit in judgment in 2011 and say they shouldn’t have done that, but do you think the bible was readily available? It didn’t even exist around 700 AD in the format we have it today. We have the luxury now of knowing most of the mystery and the truth in print in a form we can carry around no matter where we go. There wasn’t a printing press back then. So they would create icons and put certain images on it. Now I don’t agree with all the images. I don’t think the Virgin Mary should be deified for instance. This is where I disagree with John of Damascus, but I do understand his point. That is how he became known, as a monk and defender of icons. Here is a little bit of history about him.
John of Damascus was born 675 AD and died around 749 AD. He was not too far, by the way, from Jerusalem where the Dome of the Rock and the Al-aqsa Mosque were built on the Temple Mount. Not to mention, his father himself worked for one of the caliphs in the area. His father was the controller of revenues for the caliph of Damascus. And Islam was already established in Syria when John (also called Mansour) was born in Damascus in 675 AD. Remember, Mohammed was born 570 AD. He had already come and gone. His followers and the leadership that took over carried out the rest of the expansion for that particular period which included Damascus. Now John’s father (some say is Sergius, others disagree) was a Christian. It’s amazing he even survived but because he was good with numbers, I guess the caliph had a use for him. He held the post of the controller of revenues at the Court of Caliph Abd Melek.

If you did not convert to Islam, Christians at this time were free to worship if they paid the Islamic poll tax. It was hefty, but you could worship as long as you could pay that tax.

John was baptized and received a classical Christian education from a monk called Cosmas, whom the Arabs had brought from Sicily as a slave and John’s father had purchased for a large sum of money. John succeeded to his father’s post and worked at it until a new caliph made his position more difficult.

Around 716 John resigned from his post, gave away all his money to his relatives and joined the monastery of Mar Saba in the wilderness between Jerusalem and the Dead Sea. Here together with a close friend also named Cosmas he spent his time composing hymns which Cosmas sang and writing theological treatises. The singing disturbed the quiet life of the monastery, but the patriarch of Jerusalem John V appreciated the pair and took them out of the monastery. He appointed Cosmas a bishop and ordained John a priest.

Eventually John returned to the monastery and this was at the same time the icons were being attacked and destroyed and there was a lot of controversy because of the destruction. Now there were two sides, those who opposed and those who did not.

The controversy was greatly fanned by the rise of Islam which also opposed images and in 726 the emperor Leo III at Constantinople took a public stand against icons.

Of course, then we see a lot of history being destroyed at that particular time. John explained the honor given to icons:

“Often, doubtless, when we have not the Lord’s passion in mind and see the image of Christ’s crucifixion, his saving passion is brought back to remembrance,” — [that is why he didn’t want these icons destroyed] — “and we fall down and worship not the material but that which is imaged...”

He was not saying to worship the icon but what it reflected in your mind, to bring to your remembrance what Christ did for you on that cross.

“... just as we do not worship the material of which the Gospels are made, nor the material of the Cross, but that which these typify.”
Eventually, after the political system got to the point of deciding they were going to stop attacking or destroying anyone who had these icons, John became popular. They began expressing their gratitude because he stood up for and protected those, he could get his hands on from being destroyed.

What does this have to do with II Thessalonians? Remember I said that the Church world that recognizes Islam for what it is—even the non-church world that will come against Islam in any way, fashion, or form—are going to be called Islamophobic, Muslim haters. The whole objective of CAIR is to constantly bring that out. In fact, the Muslim Brotherhood is the group who contrived the idea of Islamophobia as a lawfare tactic under the pretext that criticizing Islam puts anyone who is a follower if Islam in danger because it develops attitudes of hatred. Therefore, laws in all applicable nations need to be changed to eliminate the speculated danger. It is likened to protecting the Jewish people in certain countries of this world—though, that isn’t happening that much any longer. We want to believe and think at times we practice that but it’s now fashionable to hate a Jew. Everyone wants to blame the Jews for the woes of the world, all the problems of the world. So it is fashionable to be a Jew hater, but it is not fashionable to be a Muslim hater. And in this country, CAIR, a Muslim Brotherhood organization in disguise, is constantly using our court system to try to establish laws where it is a crime to come against Islam, even with words if they deem them hurtful or hateful, and potentially putting any Muslim in danger.

Now I am not saying to go out there and harm any Muslims. I am saying present the word of the Lord and pray that they see the truth of Jesus Christ. I’m not an advocate of harming anyone just because they don’t believe what I believe. I take the position that the reason why they don’t believe what I believe is because they’ve never been presented with the truth. And if you look at the church world today, why should Muslims even want to convert to a Christian? What truth is being presented to the Muslim world that will make them even think about or question why they’re Muslim to start with, based on what Mohammed established 1300 years ago? Do you think Christianity is turning the world upside down?

The reason why Mohammed was successful in turning his world upside down is because he attracted a certain kind of follower and you’ll see that as we march through the history. The same thing is happening today. By the way, did you know that most of his followers were 30 years old or younger? That they were the poorer element of society? And did you know that the reason why they were attracted to Mohammed was not just because of the dreams and visions he proclaimed to have had from Gabriel, but his Robin Hood like philosophy; the rich are too rich and look at us, we should have a share of that. Even though he married a rich woman, he used that ploy, the tactic of the redistribution of wealth. Has anything changed? We’re sitting here in 2011 and we have people camping out in the streets who want that today, including Muslims, that for some strange reason the rest of the world doesn’t want to see their banners, their posters. Arab Spring began turning the world upside down with that mentality again and it has traveled far and wide, east and west. The cultures are different, the countries aren’t the same, but the principle has not changed of how the world will be turned upside down, and, Satan can get even more of a grip on it for the purpose of exalting himself higher and opposing the true God more than ever. Nothing has changed. If people would just study the history behind all these movements, including Mohammed, they would say to themselves, “Déjà vu all over again! It’s happening.” If you would study all the beastly empires described in biblical scripture, you
would see the same traits in the leadership, the kings that took over or controlled or possessed, and who were demon possessed and controlled by powerful spiritual fallen beings, all using the same principles over and over. Nothing is new. That is what I’m trying to say. John of Damascus recognized that.

Now at the time there was a covenant of Umar the First, and years later, a covenant of Umar the Second. They were one of the reasons why he finally said enough is enough even though they were allowing him to work in his father’s position; because he was good with numbers. Instead of battling continuously, the leadership of the Islamic world after Mohammed’s death needed to regroup and collect some money to finance their campaign, so they made some covenants and agreements. Of course with those covenants and agreements things happened where John of Damascus couldn’t tolerate it any longer, so he left and joined a monastery. Then, when he subsequently left the monastery and came back, he started to preach against what Mohammed started. He started to preach against Islam. Unfortunately, all he became known for by some was as the father of the church and put on that status level. Others saw him as the defender of icons, but no one talks about nor has probably even heard about John of Damascus’ stand against Islam in an area dominated and controlled by Islam. He stuck his neck out there. I guess he was Islamophobic, wasn’t he? And he did it in such a way that he insulted Mohammed.

How many of you have ever read the *Fount of Knowledge*, part two, entitled *Heresies in Epitome: How They Began and Whence They Drew Their Origin*? Some claim it is one of the most important single works that came against Islam early in its existence. No one knows for sure when he wrote it, but most presume he wrote it toward the end of his life. Because of this and a few other things that he wrote, he became one of the great fathers of the church and was placed in high honor. Now his critique of Islam, or “the heresy of the Ishmaelites” as he often called it, is still relevant in our time. Nothing has changed in my opinion. He just came against it in his day. See if you can see any similarities. There have been voices throughout history who have recognized what Islam is and what it stands for; a fabricated work by a demon possessed person who wanted power and control, who allowed himself to be possessed, and who is now known in history as the Man of Sin, the Son of Perdition. Not too many get that title. You get that title because you oppose and exalt yourself above God. Why do you think Judas got that title? Because he wanted to put his will above what Christ’s will was, for all of mankind to benefit.

He goes on to write:

*There is also the superstition of the Ishmaelites which to this day prevails and keeps people in error, being a forerunner of the Antichrist.*

Now I don’t agree with everything he says about “the Antichrist” but he recognized the spirit of antichrist at work.

*They are descended from Ishmael, [who] was born to Abraham of Agar, and for this reason they are called both Agarenes and Ishmaelites. They are also called Saracens, which is derived from Sarras kenoi, or destitute of Sara, because of what Agar said to the angel: ‘Sara hath sent me away destitute.’ These used to be idolaters and worshiped the morning star and Aphrodite, whom in their own language they called Khabár, which means*
great. And so down to the time of Heraclius they were very great idolaters. From that time to the present a false prophet named Mohammed has appeared in their midst. This man, after having chanced upon the Old and New Testaments and likewise, it seems, having conversed with an Arian monk, devised his own heresy. Then, having insinuated himself into the good graces of the people by a show of seeming piety...

I gave you just one reason why thirty and below decided to become followers of his; because they just loved his idea of, you know what, why should they have it all, let’s go get it.

... he gave out that a certain book had been sent down to him from heaven. He had set down some ridiculous compositions in this book of his and he gave it to them as an object of veneration.

Now John was writing and distributing this out in the area that worshipped Mohammed at this point, among those who established Islam in its early state.

He says that there is one God, creator of all things, who has neither been begotten nor has begotten. He says that the Christ is the Word of God and His Spirit, but a creature and a servant, and that He was begotten, without seed, of Mary the sister of Moses and Aaron. For, he says, the Word and God and the Spirit entered into Mary and she brought forth Jesus, who was a prophet and servant of God. And he says that the Jews wanted to crucify Him in violation of the law, and that they seized His shadow and crucified this.

Whose word are you going to take? The ones that say Mohammed never said that or the ones that were closer to the time period—and we’re speaking very close now—that heard all the here says? And remember, it was just dreams and visions that Mohammed was telling people that he received. He didn’t write anything down. It wasn’t until after his death that they said, we better put this all together. And some of it, they go out of their way now to exclude Mohammed ever saying that…which I’ll get to.

But the Christ Himself was not crucified, he [Mohammed] says, nor did He die...

How could you even want to comprehend that to be true unless there is something Mohammed is providing you? Now listen; I understand one can be blinded to the truth, your mind has been taken over by evil forces and that puts a wall up, but usually there is a driving force behind the thing. In this case, (and as I said, I want this to really sink in as we dive into the history of what happened), Mohammed offered (let’s just call them) the have-nots something. And by the way, we can call them that, but let me describe what a have-not was. See if this does not ring true today: Some of the followers of Mohammed weren’t just people who were poor; there were rebellious sons and some daughters of the wealthy merchant. Doesn’t it sound familiar? When I get done with just a general history of what really happened, you’re going to say, “Haven’t we been this way before. Isn’t this what we are staring in the face now, of the events around the world?”
...for God out of His love for Him took Him to Himself into heaven. And he
says this, that when the Christ had ascended into heaven God asked Him:
'O Jesus, didst thou say: "I am the Son of God and God"?' And Jesus, he
says, answered: 'Be merciful to me, Lord. Thou knowest that I did not say
this and that I did not scorn to be thy servant.

That means what we read in Scripture is not true because supposedly Mohammed had this
special revelation and was privileged to know that once Jesus got to heaven, He said to His
father, "Have mercy on me! You know I didn’t say that. They down there made it up!” John of
Damascus wrote this sometime before his death in 749 AD. So sometime probably either early or
around the mid-720’s, not long after the Dome of the Rock was built. Not long after the early
stages of the Koran was put together.

Thou knowest that I did not say this and that I did not scorn to be thy
servant. But sinful men have written that I made this statement, and they
have lied about me and have fallen into error.’ And God answered and said
to Him: ‘I know that thou didst not say this word.” There are many other
extraordinary and quite ridiculous things in this book which he boasts was
sent down to him from God.

Now John of Damascus is saying there are many ridiculous things in this book which
Mohammed boasts was sent down from God, but we know from other sources he got his
revelation, dreams, his visions, his knowledge from supposedly the angel Gabriel.

But when we ask: ‘And who is there to testify that God gave him the book?
And which of the prophets foretold that such a prophet would rise up?’—
they are at a loss. And we remark that Moses received the Law on Mount
Sinai, with God appearing in the sight of all the people in cloud, and fire,
and darkness, and storm. And we say that all the Prophets from Moses on
down foretold the coming of Christ and how Christ God (and incarnate Son
of God) was to come and to be crucified and die and rise again, and how
He was to be the judge of the living and dead. Then, when we say: ‘How is
it that this prophet of yours did not come in the same way, with others
bearing witness to him?

This is John of Damascus’ argument: We say these things about Jesus the Christ, the only
begotten son of the Father. How is it this prophet of yours did not come in the same way; with
others bearing witness to him? So John of Damascus said prove yourself, literally. How come
this prophet of yours didn’t come in the same way, with others bearing witness to him? He just
gets these dreams and visions and then goes out and starts proclaiming, not right away, but
shortly after. And in fact, it took his wife to convince him to do it. It took his wife to convince
him it was dreams and visions. He wasn’t even sure at the time.

And how is it that God did not in your presence present this man with the
book to which you refer, even as He gave the Law to Moses, with the people
looking on and the mountain smoking, so that you, too, might have
certainty? ’—they answer that God does as He pleases.
Their answer is God does as He pleases. It’s like what we hear from all these Christians. How are they going to believe? I’ve had people who have had serious questions; How do I know what you are following is true? The common answer from most Christians is that you just got to have faith in it. No kidding! But is that all you have to offer these people who are curious as to why you are the light of this world, because you don’t develop an attitude that you’re chosen to be a light of this world. You have not even come up with a basic understanding of why you are a Christian. How do you become a Christian? Yes, sometimes it requires a simple faith of believing, something clicks, and the spirit of God works in you and that is all you need. For many others, it’s not that way. So the Spirit might be tugging, but because of stubbornness or anything else you want to call it, it’s not that easy for them. They need something more. And Christians are supposed to turn the world upside down? “I was telling someone the other day, ‘Well, you got to have faith.’” Like I’ve said, duh! Yes, you do have to have faith and trust and confidence in what you are hearing to be true, but, what does faith start with? *Pistis*: a hearing upon a hearing upon a hearing in some cases if a first hearing is not enough to be persuaded by what you heard to be true. It’s got to take more than just “you got to have faith” for it to be true. Most Christians couldn’t turn a hubcap upside down much less the world. And most of you young people don’t even know what a hubcap is. The older folks would know.

Then John goes on to say:

‘This,’ we say, ‘We know, but we are asking how the book came down to your prophet.’ Then they reply that the book came down to him while he was asleep. Then we jokingly say to them that, as long as he received the book in his sleep and did not actually sense the operation, then the popular adage applies to him (which runs: You’re spinning me dreams.)

You have to hand it to this saint.

*When we ask again: ‘How is it that when he enjoined us in this book of yours not to do anything or receive anything without witnesses, you did not ask him: “First do you show us by witnesses that you are a prophet and that you have come from God, and show us just what Scriptures there are that testify about you”?—they are ashamed and remain silent. [Then we continue:] ‘Although you may not marry a wife without witnesses, or buy, or acquire property; although you neither receive an ass nor possess a beast of burden unwitnessed; and although you do possess both wives and property and asses and so on through witnesses, yet it is only your faith and your scriptures that you hold unsubstantiated by witnesses. For he who handed this down to you has no warranty from any source, nor is there anyone known who testified about him before he came. On the contrary, he received it while he was asleep.’*

Where are the saints like John of Damascus; those who won’t even worry about questioning someone who is a follower of Islam, to have them search and dig for the truth of why they believe what they believe?

We have scores of prophetic scriptures in the Old Testament that prophesy of one coming. Yet when John of Damascus asks them, where is your verification? At least we have that. Where is
your proof of someone who was going to come (in the year 570-610 AD) and out of the blue say, “Oh, I have a new revelation. I have spoken to Allah through his angel Gabriel,” they lack the evidence. And by the way, where did Mohammed get the angel Gabriel from? If you have ever come across a Muslim who might be interested in what you have to say and you can have an intelligent back and forth conversation, have you ever asked, “Doesn’t your prophet say he got his dreams and visions from Gabriel? Is there any source? I have looked far and wide. Is there any source that mentions the angel Gabriel outside Biblical scripture? If Mohammed’s source is Old Testament scripture of an angel that existed, why don’t you take a second look at the Old Testament?” Their answer is going to be, “We can’t even touch it.” They can’t even pick the bible up without that act being an abomination. I can pick a Koran up and I’ve read it many times. That is why I told you I would use II Thessalonians 2:4 as a starting point of how demon possession begins and manifests itself to its ultimate extent. How many have even thought about studying demonic possession by using the Koran on the basis of what is referred to in II Thessalonians; the man of perdition, the man of Sin is none other than Mohammed. Many books have been written about demon possession from philosophers on down. I haven’t seen one yet on the true and worst manifestation of demon possession, probably of all time. THAT affected billions of people.

I’m not done on this topic. We have to cover the history and go beneath the layers of what is available, some rewritten history and the real history of who this man Mohammed was, what he started, how he was influenced and what he created, and what we are dealing with now.

John of Damascus didn’t say, “Oh, well excuse me, can’t we all just get along? Can’t we just coexist? It all leads to the same destination.” No it does not. One leads to the road of damnation with its end point in lake of fire. The other leads to eternal life with Jesus Christ. Those are the only two choices you have and that his how it has been proclaimed since Jesus Christ came. That is how it was proclaimed by His Apostles and saints like John of Damascus. And even though John of Damascus has some things I don’t agree with (e.g. his virgin Mary opinion), he still recognized the falsehood of what was being established and extended out to a gullible world; because the same message you are hearing today from the Arab Spring (or any other spring in any other country including the USA) is the same thing that entrapped the people of Mohammed’s day. Its déjà vu, history repeating itself – but this time there is an end game.

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide
John of Damascus

1. Who wrote the Koran?

2. List the three areas Mohammed sought to influence.

3. What is apostacia?

4. Who coined the term Islamophobia and for what purpose?

5. Name the monastery located between Jerusalem and the Dead Sea that John joined.

6. How was Mohammed ’s reception of the Koran different from Moses’ reception of the Law?

7. What does Sarras kenoi mean?

8. What was Mohammed ’s “seeming show of piety” that caused many younger people to follow him?

9. Give an example of John mocking Mohammed.

10. According to Islam, who were the Virgin Mary’s brothers? Why is this a problem?

11. How did John and his friend disturb monastic life?

12. How was the icon controversy additionally fanned?

13. Why is it understandable that John defended icons in his day?

14. What was one of the purposes for the Umar covenants?

15. Who did John work for before becoming a monk?

16. Give the title of the book that provides John’s comments about Islam.

17. What do Muslims claim was crucified instead of Jesus himself?

18. How does John of Damascus differ from most Christians today?
John of Damascus Cont.

Open your bible to II Thessalonians 2:1.

The last time I was preaching on the Last Days series, I was giving you some history about John of Damascus. He lived from 675 AD to 749 AD and was 13 years old when the Muslims started building the Dome of the Rock, older by the time the al-Aqsa next to the Dome of the Rock was completed. He was closer than we are today to the source of information that was being presented concerning Islam, concerning what Mohammed supposedly said. The reason why I brought up John of Damascus is to kind of remind me and you also that we are not alone in portraying the Beast for what it is, the False Prophet for who he is.

In this message, I am going to continue to lay down some brief history on Islam and the next time we will start looking into the mind of Mohammed. This journey will give you a more complete understanding of what drove this beast. Some of you will even be amazed how little convincing his followers needed to go along with his evil plan without any proof that he really did talk to God and got message from Gabriel. It was just on hearsay.

“Well, isn’t that what scripture could be based on also?”

No. I have presented to you proven timelines of fulfilled prophecies. The test of a prophet is what he prophesies comes to pass. How many times have I demonstrated that has occurred? And, I am nowhere done showing you all the timelines that prove their prophecies were true and can only come from God once you realize the accuracy behind it.

Now we are going to pick up where we left off with John of Damascus who definitely lived close to the source and the time period of the beginning stages of Islam.

*There are many other extraordinary and quite ridiculous things in this book [the Koran] which he boasts was sent down to him from God. But when we ask: ‘And who is there to testify that God gave him the book? And which of the prophets foretold that such a prophet would rise up?’—they are at a loss. [Contemporary Mohammed followers, and the leadership after Mohammed died, they can’t answer that question.] And we remark that Moses received the Law on Mount Sinai, with God appearing in the sight of all the people in cloud, and fire, and darkness, and storm. And we say that all the Prophets from Moses on down foretold the coming of Christ and how Christ God (and incarnate Son of God) was to come and to be crucified and die and rise again, and how He was to be the judge of the living and dead. Then, when we say: ‘How is it that this prophet of yours did not come in the same way, with others bearing witness to him? And how is it that God did not in your presence present this man with the book to which you refer, even as He gave the Law to Moses, with the people looking on and the mountain smoking, so that you, too, might have certainty?’—they answer that God does as He pleases.*
believe it, you are the stupid one that doesn’t have any common sense. They don’t want to deal with facts. They don’t even want to deal with common sense, good rational thinking. All such are is robots for whatever their cause, in this case the cause is Islam, the Beast and the False Prophet.

‘This,’ we say, ‘We know, but we are asking how the book came down to your prophet.’ Then they reply that the book came down to him while he was asleep. Then we jokingly say to them that, as long as he received the book in his sleep and did not actually sense the operation, then the popular adage applies to him (which runs: You’re spinning me dreams.)

It’s amazing that John of Damascus got away with this. God forbid you say anything in our modern day against not just Islam but anything that denies that Jesus is the only begotten son of God. They will call you a heretic; you don’t want to coexist; you don’t want peace in the land and everybody to love each other. I do want peace, but only the peace that Jesus gives. See I am a true believer in what Christ said, “I am the way,” he can provide the truth and the only truth, which he did, and it is only through him that we have eternal life. Jesus made that claim about himself. If you don’t believe it, then why pretend to be a Christians, because that is all you are doing, pretending. I told you and preached it several months back, you find in Christianity two types of disciples: one, a disciple of Christ on their own terms; two, a disciple of Christ on His terms. Unfortunately, the first one has a large following; the second, the followers dwindle because the demand is too great. It doesn’t leave open the options to see it “my way”. It is Christ’s way. It is the way defined in Scripture of what he said a disciple is and how they will think. Most people who are rebellious don’t like to be told how they should think. “I don’t want you to tell me.” Fine, let God’s words do it. I’ll just preach it to you. If you can prove me wrong, do it. Everybody is an expert in Christianity or any type of religion because they define everything by their own perspective and terms.

Back to John of Damascus

It is amazing how he got away with this in his time period. At least he didn’t shy away. This series is going to deal with Mohammed even though I keep trying to convince myself not to go in that direction. I know why people don’t go in that direction: you can come against Islam, you can come against a lot of their Imams of our day, you can come against just about anything related to Islam, but God forbid if you come against Mohammed. That is where they draw the line. Even those who preach similar to what I preach, or preaching what I preach, they don’t want to step over that line. Well I have news for you; you are presenting an incomplete message because Scripture says there is a beast and a false prophet. But for them, it’s much easier to develop a Christian science fiction theory that the Catholic Church’s pope is the false prophet. The Catholic Church is going to have their room in this series. Believe me, they are not without escape – just about any religion is not really. I will deal with them in the future. But I am sorry, it is not the False Prophet, Mohammed is.

When we ask again: ‘How is it that when he enjoined us in this book of yours not to do anything or receive anything without witnesses, you did not ask him: “First do you show us by witnesses that you are a prophet and that you have come from God, and show us just what Scriptures there are that testify about you”’—they are ashamed and remain silent.
Why? Because they can’t!

[Then we continue:] ‘Although you may not marry a wife without
witnesses, or buy, or acquire property; although you neither receive an ass
nor possess a beast of burden unwitnessed; and although you do possess
both wives and property and asses and so on through witnesses...

Remember, John is writing in his time about how things were done in commerce and legal
actions.

... yet it is only your faith and your scriptures that you hold unsubstantiated
by witnesses. For he who handed this down to you has no warranty from
any source, nor is there anyone known who testified about him before he
came. On the contrary, he received it while he was asleep.’

It is refreshing to see that throughout the centuries there have been people who have stood up
against the rising power of the Beast and those who drove individuals to believing this lie and
being damned for it. John goes on to say how the followers of Mohammed and Islam became
mutilators of God and what God said. Then he refers to the cross:

_They furthermore accuse us of being idolaters, because we venerate the
cross, which they abominate._

Which he did not venerate the cross. John of Damascus tried to preserve the icons, but he
championed the cause not to venerate the cross or anything else. Those were just objects that
served as reminders of the One who did the dying, did rise from the dead, and who will come
back again.

_And we answer them: ‘How is it, then, that you rub yourselves against a
stone in your Ka’ba and kiss and embrace it?’ Then some of them say that
Abraham had relations [sex] with Agar upon it, but others say that he tied
the camel to it, when he was going to sacrifice Isaac._

Now there is a third option which is more popular than these two; it was a stone that came down
from the moon. But that is another subject for a different time.

_And we answer them: ‘Since Scripture says that the mountain was wooded
and had trees from which Abraham cut wood for the holocaust and laid it
upon Isaac, and then he left the asses behind with the two young men, why
talk nonsense? For in that place neither is it thick with trees nor is there
passage for asses.’ And they are embarrassed, but they still assert that the
stone is Abraham’s. Then we say: ‘Let it be Abraham’s, as you so foolishly
say. Then, just because Abraham had relations with a woman on it or tied a
camel to it, you are not ashamed to kiss it, yet you blame us for venerating
the cross of Christ by which the power of the demons and the deceit of the
Devil was destroyed.’ This stone that they talk about is a head of that
Aphrodite whom they used to worship and whom they called Khabár. Even
to the present day, traces of the carving are visible on it to careful
observers._
And John just goes at them piece by piece and not just in this work but in other books. He doesn’t hold back. He gives his opinion and he put it in print to be circulated as much as it could be. This was when they were building the Dome of the Rock and al-Aqsa and conquering new territories.

We have characters now, “men of the cloth” as they claim, going around proclaiming, “Can’t we all just get along? Spread love and peace, it is the way we will win them over.” Really? The way you win them over is you tell them who is the way and that is Jesus Christ. And the only way they are going to be turned over is by listening and responding to the truth. That is where faith comes in, pistis, hearing and hearing to be persuaded by what you heard to be true. Therefore, you have to have trust and confidence to see God’s Word for what it is, the truth. And then, the hope of eternal life, through who? Through Jesus Christ. This passive religion that is circulating and that is popular is damnable! You often hear me refer to the prosperity doctrine as damnable. Well, this is damnable. There are not many ways of getting to heaven; the Oprah effect. Sorry, there is one way. That is it. And you cannot just coexist with anyone. If you really think about it, it cuts evangelism down to nothing. I mean there are belief systems everywhere the missionaries went a few hundred years ago, if you really think about it, including all the way back in the New Testament era, the beginning days. These apostles went into areas that worshipped false idols and practiced false doctrines. Can you imagine if those apostles actually came into the villages and towns and said, “You know, we’d like to coexist with you. We’ll let you keep practicing your religions (no one is really going to stop them) and we won’t say anything about it in any way that will harm it or put it in a bad light.”? Well then, my question for them is, are they coming saying that Jesus is not the only way? Do they proclaim that there are other truths besides the truth that was laid down and what we have here in the New Testament, the Gospel record? Did they have that attitude? But yet we are told that is the attitude we need to have today is to coexist, to blend in. What is wrong with you Christians? And some of you develop the attitude of, “Well, they’re Islamic, they are Buddhist, I don’t want to associate with them.” I ask again, what is wrong with you Christians? Did the apostles have a choice?

There is even, I bet you, some listening to me now who are leery of letting some of their friends know about this ministry because in a sense, depending on what you are listening to, it can come across as forceful. But let me tell you this right now, for instance, we had 5 to 7 people listening on our website from Saudi Arabia yesterday and I said hallelujah! Who needs the truth more than those people? They are living under a lie. They have been deceived. They don’t even have that many opportunities to listen to the truth. They can be condemned. It is becoming worse not better with all this Arab Spring springing up all over the place in the Middle East. If you don’t keep up with the news, read But Of The Times. It is not a better situation than it was a year ago because of the Arab Spring. It’s worse and it is going to become worse. There was many words that were banned from being used over mobile telecommunication devices, in other words, your phone. It is now a crime to text the word Jesus in Pakistan. It’s not going to get any better. You can try to coexist all you want. If you think your coexist movement is going to make things better, you’re wrong. All you coexisters are in the same boat as those who deny the Son of God. “Well I don’t deny him. I just think there are other religions and religious beliefs that if someone practices God sees the heart.” God sees the heart is their general copout. That is right, and the thing He is looking closest at that is in anyone’s heart is: Do you faith that Jesus is the only begotten Son of God? Do you believe He is the way? Do you believe He provides eternal life? Do you believe He had the only truth? If those things are ruled out because of another religious
belief or another religious practice that you think you’re applying in your life, and because of it, you’re a good person and going to get you in, then you are gravely mistaken. And if a “Christian” presents that, how much more the heated fires of eternity is going to be for them who portray such nonsense when they have the responsibility to deliver the truth of what God’s Word truly says. Quit fooling yourself.

Now I know this series, for the ones who have ears to hear, will straighten out a lot of beliefs about what you’ve been taught to be true and will put you in the right direction. But my prayer is that many Muslims around this world will have the opportunity maybe only through this series to see Mohammed was not the way, Mohammed did not provide the truth, and there is no eternal life because of what Mohammed said and believed in. I am going to put my eyes upon Jesus now, the only way, the only truth, how I can obtain eternal life. That is my prayer. And I bet you I find more Muslims that will see the truth than I will Christian science fiction Christians and their understanding of what they think is going to happen in the future because it is based on their Christian science fiction theories.

Now with that, I want to give a brief history on Islam. This source sums it up very well, though it is incomplete.

Islam is one of the handful major world religions which today combined claim the vast majority of adherents on a global basis on such religions include Christianity, Judaism, Hinduism, and Buddhism. Mohammed was the founder of Islam. Islam was first introduced by the Arabian merchant trader Abu al-Qasim Mohammed who was born in the city of Mecca on the Arabian Peninsula circa 570 AD. Mohammed ’s father Abd Allah died before he was born. Because the climate of Mecca was considered to be unhealthful, Mohammed was given as an infant to a wet-nurse from a nomadic tribe and thus spent some of his early years in the desert. When Mohammed was six his mother Aminah of the clan of Zuhra died followed two years later by his paternal grandfather Abd al-Muttalib. Though his grandfather had been head of the prestigious Hashem (Hashim) clan and was prominent in Mecca politics, Arab custom did not permit minors to inherit property. So Mohammed came under the care of the new head of the clan, his uncle Abu Talib. Mohammed often accompanied his uncle on trading journeys to Syria. About 595, on such a journey, he was put in charge of the merchandise of a wealthy woman, Khadijah of the clan of Asad, and so impressed her that she offered marriage.

I guess she is what we would call today a cougar, where an older woman goes for a younger man.

Although she was about 40 at the time, she bore Mohammed at least two sons, who died young, and four daughters, of whom the best known was Fatimah...

Not to be confused with the Fatimah who supposedly came down in Portugal somewhere presenting herself to three children on a hillside delivering messages concerning not only the
present but the future. Don’t confuse this Fatima with that Fatima. I will have more to say about that Fatima later.

...Fatimah, the wife of Mohammed's cousin 'Ali, who is regarded as Mohammed's divinely ordained successor by the Shi’ah branch of Islam. The marriage was a turning point for Mohammed. Without an inheritance of his own [in other words, he didn’t have any money], his marriage to the wealthy Khadijah gave him access to sufficient capital to engage in greater trading activities. Mohammed took no other wife until her death in 619.

Mohammed is said to have been of a reflective turn of mind and apparently adopted the habit of spending nights in a cave on a hill near Mecca. About 610 AD, during one of his solitary evenings on the hill, Mohammed is reported to have had a vision of a majestic being (later identified with the angel Gabriel) and heard a voice saying to him, "You are the Messenger of God." From this time until his death, at frequent intervals, Mohammed reported that he received many revelations or verbal messages that he believed came directly from God.

How many lunatics could claim that? I have known a few in my Christian walk. They always claimed they had messages from God. Christianity is a champion at that with their special revelations.

Sometimes these revelations as reported by Mohammed were kept in memory by Mohammed and his followers, and sometimes they were written down.

You would think if they were important enough, they would write them all down so no one would become confused or forgetful on what was really said.

About 650 AD after Mohammed’s death, [after his death, incidentally, not before, but after] these scattered revelations were collected and organized into the form that is now known as the Koran (or Koran), the form in which they have endured. Muslims believe these are sacred scriptures, divine revelations, and the literal words of Allah himself.

Mohammed is said to have been perturbed after his first vision but to have been reassured by his wife, Khadijah. In his later experiences of receiving messages it is said that there was normally no vision. Occasionally he would break out in a sweat even on a cold day, or hear a noise like a bell but apparently never a voice.

His wife was the driving force behind this, saying, don’t be perturbed by it. Now she was a wealthy merchant. It makes me wonder if she saw some financial gain from this, some power or fame.

In his later experiences of receiving messages, it is said there was normally no vision.

So the visions are gone.
Such experiences however left him with a verbal message in his mind.

I guess hearing bells and no voices and breaking out in a sweat can be translated now that these experiences are verbal messages in his mind. So he would make up stuff of what he thought Allah was trying to communicate to him but yet he didn’t hear it for himself. So now he has the power himself to take ambiguous events like bells being rung or whatever and transform them into viable messages that Allah wanted him to have.

It reminds me of some Christians. I saw plenty of this; everybody claiming they could speak in tongues. They would go off one after another interrupting the pastor’s message. There would be one on this side of the building, another on the other side of the building, one in the back, one in the front, one everywhere. Sometimes there were three or four during the message. And it was clear the pastor was taken by it, so instead of putting the service back in order, he decided to do nothing about it. And of course none of these blah blah blah tongue speakers had anyone to interpret the message. It makes one stop and wonder, why would God, if it was coming from God, interrupt in the first place if He didn’t know what the heck they were going to say, or you don’t know what the heck they were trying to say because, after they got done speaking their unknown tongue, there was no interpretation. Then you could see as clear as day some of the old-timer saints, occasionally, be so drawn back by what they were experiencing they would all the sudden come up and say something and try to interpret what we just heard that no one understood. And even though I was very young, I figured out their interpretation (usually given by an elder or senior member) had nothing to do with the message being preached. It was so obvious. Now the pastor at that time was older, having all kinds of heart problems. His children who were also involved in the church were spineless. They didn’t take a stand or help their father, the pastor of the church and they were assistant pastors, bring this to some kind of order and no interrupting of the messages. Now this happened about two or three times of the month. It was toward the last year that it was rare if it didn’t happen during a service. I’m bringing this up because it is no different than what we are reading here concerning Mohammed. He was clearly not receiving the visions any more, he was not getting the messages any more, he was just hearing noises like a bell, but never again a voice. So I guess he took these bell messages, if that is what you want to call them, translated them into a verbal message in his mind, and said this is what it is. Listen, what I saw in church as a young man was nothing new. This has been going on for a long time and not just in Christianity. Everyone likes to feel that they got some special revelation. I’m sorry, if it does not come from the Bible, including what I preach, there is nothing special about it. You should shut your mouth because you are more of a mouth piece for Satan than anyone else.

Let’s move on.

With the help of Khadijah’s Christian cousin Waraqah, Mohammad came to regard these messages as identical in nature with those sent by God through our great and well-known prophets or messengers to Jews, Christians, and others.

Did you get that folks? With the help of Khadijah's Christian cousin Waraqah... Put two and two together; these are like the messages the old prophets received. Let’s try to identify them in nature to those old types of messages that God sent through the well-known prophets or messengers. I said “Christian cousin” because that is how it reads. There is no Christian in it.
And if that Christian cousin thought Mohammad was receiving messages from God and to follow God in a different way now besides the way the only begotten son of God laid out in the Gospel record for us to follow, then I have every right and so do you to say this is no Christian. This is no Christian. This is anything but a Christian. How many of you knew a Christian cousin, after Mohammed couldn’t clarify the messages any longer, started to put a verbal message in his mind out to the people who were listening to him and saying this is what Allah wants. You’re probably asking yourself; how can people be so duped?

By tradition Arabs of the day did recognize several types of intermediates to the sacred including kahins, a religious specialist to deliver oracles rhymes and who reads omens [witchcraft to make it short]. Thus the power of the recited word was established in Arabic tradition and folklore. Because Mohammed’s utterances seemed similar, at least in form, to those of the kahins...

Now obviously this is how they were duped. They already had a practice, we just like to call it witchcraft, but those things which would include witchcraft in the practice of receiving messages or signs or wonders to guide someone’s life and it was not out of the norm, it was practiced. So what would be different? Mohammed would be put in that same classification. In fact, he would have more to base it upon because he did see supposedly, according to him, visions of Gabriel, which others didn’t.

...many of his listeners were willing to accept that he was one of the authorities with whom they were already familiar with.

Mohammed quickly came to believe that by the virtuous first great vision and the receipt of the subsequent messages that he was indeed commissioned to communicate them as a prophet to his fellow citizens and to other Arabs.

In addition to proclaiming verbatim the messages he received, Mohammed also offered expanded explanations and expositions on them as is evidenced by the large body of prophetic rhetoric the Muslim community has preserved.

Soon Mohammed gathered around him sympathetic friends who accepted his claim that he was a prophet as decreed by the angel of his vision. And so therefore by God and who then began to join him in rhetoric, common worship, and prayers. These prayers each culminated in an act of prostration in which they touched the ground with their foreheads in acknowledgment of God’s majesty, still considered an essential act in Islamic worship. In about 613 AD, Mohammed began speaking and preaching publicly. The earliest passages of the Koran revealed by Mohammed emphasize the goodness and power of God as seen in nature and as seen in the prosperity of the Meccans themselves. Mohammed called upon his fellow Meccans to be grateful and to worship Allah.

Well, he did more than that. He condensed their 360 gods down to one; or at least at first, tried to convince them just to worship one, Allah.
Most people at the time in Mecca worshipped many gods. Some regarded Allah as the high god who stood above lesser deities.

That is one of the reasons Mohammed chose him.

Gratitude, preached Mohammed, was to be expressed in generosities with one’s wealth and avoidance of niggardliness. As sanction he warned they would appear before God in the last day to be judged according to their deeds and thus be assigned to heaven or hell.

By proclaiming this message publicly, Mohammed gained followers. Most were under the age of 30 when they joined Mohammed. They included the sons and brothers of the richest men in Mecca, though they might be described as persons excluded from the most lucrative forms of commerce.

Just think about it; if you think about what is happening around the world today, what is happening here in the United States of America, Mohammed found the useful idiots of his day. We see a lot of rich peoples’ sons and daughters protesting around this nation in the streets and on college campuses. Everything has been handed to them, they’ve become experts in everything with just a year or two of college behind them, and they haven’t had to hit the streets and try to make a living or experience the hard knocks of life, but yet, they are self-made experts on what this country needs. I do understand some of the frustration from some who had jobs and are protesting out there and they are mad and angry, but why is the media out there focused on the Occupy protesters. For weeks, they highlight them as “angles of light” in their cause, yet a year earlier if the Tea Party people presented any dissatisfaction with the government, they were the bad guy, evil and nasty. So why do the Occupy protesters get a different perspective from the news media and are presented in a more favorable light instead of a bad light? Because the occupiers wanted the same thing every movement has always asked for: “He’s got it, I want it!” “I don’t have it and why shouldn’t I have it! Let’s take it from him.” Why do you think covetousness made the top ten of the Ten Commandments? Don’t be involved or a part of that. Don’t covet what your neighbor has because it has been a problem of mankind since sin fell upon them. Most were under the age of 30 when they joined Mohammed. They included the sons and brothers of the richest men in Mecca, the ones who had it all.

A number of his newest followers were not themselves members of the main Meccan tribe of Quraysh and therefore were not under the protection of any of its clans. As a well-connect merchant of some wealth thanks to his wife, it is likely that Mohammed was able to offer a fair level of support and protection to his followers.

In spite of the revelatory nature of his visions and later experiences, Mohammed may not have attracted much attention had he not been able to take on this already familiar persona and style of existing holy men of the day. In addition, by focusing his source on the one supreme being who he identified as Allah in a culture and environment that was polytheistic and had many lesser gods, he was gradually able to distinguish himself from many of the other prophets, oracles, holy men than in Mecca. By combining familiar leadership with lesser familiar ones, he was able to
expand his authority; by giving existing practices a new history, he was able to reorient them to himself.

Did you get that? Religion and politics are always involved in the practice of creating a new history on the preexisting history to “reorient” the population. They have to go hand-in-hand, and, if you do it enough and the message is effective, you will gain a following and that following will do just about anything you ask them to.

Mohammed’s early preaching was primarily philosophical. Implicit in it, however, was often criticism of wealthy Meccan merchants.

The wealthy Meccan merchants really didn’t like him. They despised him. They saw the friction he was creating – except for the wealthy sons and daughters of the wealthy Meccan merchants, most of these were poor tribal people who felt they were being taken advantage of by the rich merchants. Nothing has changed and we are still experiencing that today, even in the United States of America, the country that probably practices the most freedom of any country of the world. I think the reason we see so many protests out there is because they have never had the experience of losing that freedom in any facet. Yes, there are freedoms constantly being taken away because this law or that law passes, typically as a reaction to some event, and therefore for our protection, they do something which eliminates a little bit more of our freedom. I bet if you put most of those people down at Occupy Wall Street in a country like Iran or Saudi Arabia, they would either come back with a whole new perspective of understanding how wonderful their situation is even during bad times in the USA; or, they would convert and believe a lie. Sometimes it makes you wish you could just pick those people up and put them there so they can open their eyes.

Listen, there are a lot of things about this country that I think are going in the wrong direction. And I don’t care if they protest. They have a right to protest but protest in a civilized way. Don’t block entrances. Don’t impede anyone’s progress. The last time I looked, that was a violation of my rights to proceed further into a building you’re blocking. Don’t camp out when the city ordinance clearly states that you can’t, even on public property, without the necessary permits and so forth. Doing so is in violation of the law. Most of those locations they are protesting at allow you to be there during the daytime hours. But what happened? They start camping out, demanding this and that, violating and abusing other peoples’ privileges, and in some cases, stop other merchants and small businesses in the area from doing business. That is not the right way of doing anything. That is not the way to protest. It would involve a lot more commitment to your cause if you had to come and go every day – because every day goes by and you think, Aw, do I have to go back there again? We will see how committed you are to the cause. But not if you camp out there spending your days and nights there and have a little commune society develop where you have people feeling sorry for you and bringing in food and so forth. In some cases, that is a step up for some of those protestors. Then why not be a part of it all in the name of the good cause. You find out how committed anyone is when they must protest all day long, leave, and come back again the next day and do that again day after day. Do you think by the 60th day they’d even have 2/3rds of the protestors there? You’re crazier than a loon if you think that to be true. It has already been proven in less than a week’s time that that number of protestors in Wall Street Occupy decreased when the campers were removed. Now that figure could change but the consistency won’t be there unless they can break the law and camp out.
Mohammed’s early preaching was primarily philosophical. Implicit in it, however, was often criticism of wealthy Meccan merchants.

Initial attempts were made to soften this criticism by offering him a greater participation in trading activities...

That is what the rich merchants tried to do.

...and a marriage alliance with one of the wealthier families, offers which he rejected. By 615 AD, more direct and vocal criticism was directed against the substance of his revelations and financial pressures were brought into play against his supporters and against those who followed him. Both Mohammed’s wife Khadijah and his uncle Abd Talib died in about 619 AD. Another uncle, Abu Lahab, succeeded as head of the clan. Closer and more influenced by any other wealthy merchants of Mecca, he withdrew the protection and support for the clan of Mohammed. Now vulnerable and unable to safely carry on his activities in Mecca, Mohammed and some of his followers left to find support and refuge in a nearby town of Tahif. Unable to gain the support and acceptance he needed among the residents of Tahif, Mohammed negotiated the support of the head of another clan in Mecca and returned there in 620 AD. Mohammed began negotiations with clans in Medina, who eventually invited him there in 622 AD to act in arbitration disputes between the clans. In Medina, Mohammed was given a piece of land and a house built which eventually held apartments grouped around a central courtyard, one for each of his wives. The followers and Medinans who had joined Mohammed’s group who now identified themselves as Muslims and their new sect as Islam often joined Mohammed for prayers at his home in Medina. After his death, this became the Mosque of Medina.

As mostly outsiders instead of members of his clans or tribes, Mohammed’s followers formed a community bound together by their acceptance of his role as a prophet and messenger of God, and as an arbitrator to the large community. Membership in the Muslim community itself was an expression of faith and status, but the fellowship was largely a matter of piety and faithfulness to the leadership of Mohammed.

Mohammed was often able to use his gift of revelation to arbitrate disputes as well as to direct community activities. Because of the terms of his position as arbitrator did not provide adequate financial support, he began
to provide for the needs of his fledging religious community through caravan raiding.

He became a thief to support his religious community.

_by thus providing hostility and retaliation, he pressured all the Medinans to take sides. Conscience of his role as arbiter of disputes in Medina, they of course were careful not to give him cause to rule against him. Initial setbacks were followed by success, first at Nakhlah where the Muslims deified Meccan customs by violating one of the established trusmuns. In 624 AD, they prevailed against a large Meccan force. From then on their record of military success was nearly unblemished, establishing the eyes of Mohammed’s followers to the connection of the divine favor and military success._

The more military success he had, the more they saw him as truly the prophet of God who was clearly informing them of the revelations from God. Therefore, who else were they going to follow. So they followed him. And of course, it grew into something much larger.

_As his prestige and reputation grew, Mohammed constantly expanded his influence and authority, developing an alliance between his Muslim community and neighboring tribes. As the leader, he strictly managed to distribute the proceeds of their plunder._

He was the Robin Hood of Muslims.

Keeping one fifth of the community’s over all needs, he then generously distributed the rest among his followers. In return, members give a portion of their wealth as zakat; to help the needy and demonstrate their awareness of their dependence on God for all their material benefits. So basically, he is what we today call a “wealth redistributor”. And of course, it came at a cost of the wealthy merchants. It came at the cost of stealing from caravans that carried the goods. But it was all justified. Why? Because Mohammed received revelations. He heard bells ringing in his ears, which translated into divine messages. Talk about a real ding-a-ling message! And listeners that listened to it.

_Mohammed took a hard-line against those who didn’t support his activities fully. In particular, he agitated against the Jews. One of those clans, the Banu Qaynuqa, he expelled from Medina after a 14-day siege sparked by the killing of a Jew by a Muslim. When the clan of Jews refused to help him against the clan of Meccan forces in 627 AD, he had the men of the clan executed and had the women and children of the clan sold as slaves._

_Activism in the name of God, military and otherwise, became an early part of Islamic piety. Given the society and environment in which Mohammed operated, it is unlikely that he or his community of believers would have long endured without it. Like any pirate captain, in order to compete as a leader and obtain his status, Mohammed needed to exhibit strength, military prowess, and the ability to amply provide for the material wants and needs of his followers. In spite of his numerous successes and_
prosperity in Medina, Mohammed continued to nurse a festering grudge against his old detractors in the rich commercial center of Mecca. He also knew as a commercial center of trade; Mecca was key to his growing vision of the Islamic Empire. As more and more of Medina was absorbed into the Muslim community, and as the Meccans weakened, Mohammed's authority expanded. He continued to lead a three-pronged campaign against non-supporters in Medina and against opposing surrounding tribes.

Mohammed had also become a politician using both carrot and stick in dealing with his opponents, in part, out of disdain for the Jews and in part to woo the support of sympathetic Meccans, and in part to fixate the attention on occupied Mecca. He shifted his followers’ direction of prayer from Jerusalem where it had been to the city of Mecca. He also decreed that although Christians and Jews were to be second class persons, that as Monotheistic communities who also follow the revelations of earlier prophets, they would be entitled to pay for protection [The Islamic Poll Tax], a somewhat qualified yet weak form of religious pluralism of a sort. It also provided relief against going against every Jewish or Christian tribe in this early period of Islamic consolidation, and yet provided another form of revenue.

In 628 AD, Mohammed set out with about 1600 men on a pilgrimage to Mecca. The Meccans, however, were determined to prevent him from entering and forced him to stop at al- Hudaybiyah at the edge of the Meccan territory. After several days of negotiations, the Meccans agreed in a treaty to allow the pilgrimage the following year. The Muslims were true and two months later to appease his followers to reward them for their loyalty Mohammed led them on a raid to the Jewish oasis of Habar just north of Medina. After the siege, the Jews of Habar submitted but were allowed to remain on the condition that they would send half of their date harvest to Medina. Shrewdly, Mohammed again added to his power throughout 628–629 AD with more and more men coming to join the Muslims due to material attraction of Mohammed’s military successes. It’s somewhat like the Crusades.

Following secret negotiations and the pilgrimage of 629 AD for the surrender of Mecca, an attack by Meccan allies in late 629 AD on allies of Mohammed’s led to denunciation of the treaty of al-Hudaybiyah. In early 630, Mohammed marched on with over ten thousand Muslim fighters where he was met with almost no resistance. Although he didn’t overly insist on the Meccans becoming Muslims, many of them soon did so. To relieve the poorest among his followers, he demanded loans from some of the wealthy Meccans. When he marched eastward to the next battle, over two thousand Meccan fighters marched with his legion.

He demanded money from the rich, loans from some of the wealthy Meccans. Do you think those loans were ever paid back as the Islamic power grew, adding more followers daily to the
cause? What really happened is they needed to expand out from the general area of Mecca and Media to sustain what the community promised these followers, to be taken care of. All you had to do was give your allegiance to Mohammed and the cause and be willing to fight for the cause of Islam. That is what became a religion. Then of course after Mohammed passed away, his followers started writing things down to create the Koran based on memory of supposedly what Mohammed said. And of course, that originally came from Allah, from the original dreams that he had with the Gabriel interpretations, and then eventually the bells that he heard ringing that turned into messages he could communicate. Somehow, they translated the ringing of the bells into thoughts that could be expressed with words, words that his followers needed to hear that supposedly came from Allah.

Now there was a lot of superstition in those days that I have yet to talk about. Once you understand the history and the times, and the need to have things just to survive, not luxury items with think we need (e.g. telephones) to survive. You need food, water, and shelter. Well, Mohammed promised that. Mohammed provided that. With that he gained loyalty and followers by the groves daily and they expanded out. They expanded into the Persian Gulf, north into Jerusalem, Syria, west all the way across northern Africa, east all the way to the border of India. Then when the 7th Beast was wounded in 732 AD by Charles (The Hammer) Martel at the border of Spain and France, the Beast had to retreat. If it didn’t, we’d all be bowing down to Allah right now because its goal was to continue northwest all the way to England and Ireland. Once they had all that and had it eventually converted or people serving and paying the Islamic poll tax, there was no turning back. To them, that was the known world that needed to be controlled first. Well, that didn’t happen as we’ve already covered.

Mohammed died in Medina in June 632 AD following a lengthy illness. No arrangement had been made for his successor, which provoked a major schism and crisis among his followers. Abu Bakr, one of Mohammed’s earliest followers and father of Mohammed’s favorite wife was selected by a small group of Mohammed’s original followers from Mecca to assume leadership of the Muslim community. To prevent spreading of the new Islamic federation, Abu Bakr established several doctrines which still prevail in Islamic dogma. First, he decreed that withdraw from Mohammed’s coalition would constitute sacrilege and ingratitude, or denial of God, the concept of kafir. Thus he gave succession divine significance as an act of apostasy punishable according to God’s will as given in a message to Mohammed prior to his death. He fully declared that Muslims and therefore servants of God became such by joining Mohammed and were thus not free to withdraw their service from God or Mohammed. Nor could they be Muslims and therefore properly loyal to God under any leader who legitimately did not derive properly from Mohammed. Finally, he declared that Mohammed was the last prophet that God would send and therefore there could be no more revealed messages through any other individual claiming the status of prophet or messenger of God. Terms of the divine revelation as revealed to Mohammed and passed on to his followers would thus be henceforth fixed and immutable and the words of Mohammed would be the final determination in any manner.
Now that is just a brief history of Islam and nowhere near complete but it’s a good starting point to launch now into Mohammed’s mind. There you see Mohammed, after hooking up with his wealthy wife, for some reason—I could have fun with this if I wanted to—decided to take up cave living, and during his time in the caves, he eventually received messages, visions from Gabriel. Now according to Mohammed, it was during his sleep. He didn’t write anything down but told his followers and wife. At first, he thought he was going crazy and his wife pushed the thought further and convinced him, no these are truly messages from God, pursue it. My opinion is she had an angle that she saw that she could take advantage of. She knew the superstition and the superstitious ways of the people in the area, and she knew that this is something that the larger portion of the population which had needs and wants would grab on to. He started with the younger generation, the generation that would be willing to rebel easier, no matter what time period you’re speaking of it’s still happening today, against the older generation, especially the wealthy merchants who they saw controlled their destiny and they were trapped and they found someone who would give them freedom, they thought, someone who would provide for them. All they had to do was be loyal to the cause.

Now when the cause suffered some setbacks and because of financial reasons, couldn’t provide, Mohammed came up with the scheme to start raiding caravans. Just flat out thievery, robbing from the wealthy to give to the unfortunate, the poor. He was just robbing and stealing from the rich to support his cause because he knew very well that if he didn’t have the material things to give to these people so they could at least be fed and sheltered, that they would lose interest in his cause quite quickly. So he took matters into his own hands and he decided to come up with a plan “B,” steal from the rich. Take it. And then when they are so cowardly and have no choice, so cowardly with their backs against the wall and don’t fight back because they eventually saw they were being outnumbered, they decided to try to have some type of peace agreement with them, which I really didn’t get into. And every location where he would bring this “peace agreement,” there was this one requirement, that they would have to give money to the unfortunate, whether it was a loan or just a flat-out gift. Basically, it was what we call today a redistribution of wealth. That is what all these occupiers want even in today’s protests. They want what the rich have. I can tell you most of them aren’t willing to work for it. They just think they are entitled because they are breathing.

Nothing has changed. The Beast used this strategy, the evil forces to gain Mohammed followers. It is a strategy being implemented even outside the Beast. Even though you see it outside the beastly controlled kingdom of the 8th Beast, it is a strategy being used outside the beast. Why? Because it’s a strategy that has worked over and over in history. Now I have mentioned the other six beasts in history. Maybe outside one, that same strategy worked over and over at the beginning stages of those beastly empires. If you give people what they want, they will bend over backwards and do what you asked them to do if they have provisions, as long as they think now, they’re part of society. At least Mohammed’s followers were willing to go fight for him. We have people now who just think they are entitled, because like I said, they’re just breathing. Nothing has changed. I’ve said this over and over, Satan has always had his plan “A” and he has used it throughout history repeatedly. He hasn’t come up with many new schemes. He’s not changing. He is so arrogant in his thinking that he’s convinced, even though he knows it can’t be because he knows God’s Word is true, he can make a dent in disturbing it someway. So He is going to stick with it. He is determined to prove God wrong, that his strategy will work. Well I got news for him, it’s not. Will he have his points of success as man perceives it? Absolutely.
But I know who will have the last word and that is Jesus Christ. He will come and make things new. He will not only put things in order, he will cast the beast and the false prophet into the lake of fire. And He is the only one who can do it. We are to resist until He comes back. And I don’t find any better way of resisting than presenting the truth through God’s Word in proclaiming who they are, where they come from, and where they are headed. I know who we belong to and that is Jesus Christ and I know where we are heading, we are heading into an eternal existence with Him. Thank God.

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide
John of Damascus (cont.)

1. What is a kahin?
2. What was Mohammed’s mother’s name?
3. Name two kinds of disciples.
4. What clan was Mohammed born into?
5. What is the modern political term for zakat?
6. From Mohammed’s follower’s perspective, how was his prophethood legitimized?
7. Name Mohammed’s first wife.
8. What three excuses are given by Muslims for why they venerate the stone in the Ka’ba?
9. How was Muslim piety hypocritical?
10. In what state did Mohammed receive the Koran?
11. How has this history on John of Damascus inspired you?
12. Who is Waraqah?
More About Islam

Open your bible to II Thessalonians 2.

We are at the point now in the Last Days series where we are taking a look at Mohammed. I have declared before in several different messages that Mohammed is the False Prophet who was prophesied to come. And of course most of the Christian science fiction theories on eschatology that are out there preach that it is still yet to come. No, it’s already been here and what was laid down through a demonic person established a seventh and eighth beast.

“Let no man deceive you by any means [or in any manner]: for...”—(If you’re reading the King James Version, the next five words, that day shall not come, have been added by the translators and it should read)—“for except there come a falling away [a rebellion and departure]....”. This is those who reject Jesus Christ. Islam is a candidate for that because Mohammed and his followers established it that way. “...and that man of sin be revealed...” That man of sin is Mohammed, “the son of perdition.”

Then it gives a little bit more definition which describes a demonic person, one that truly is possessed. By the time I am done with Mohammed, you will have a better understanding of what demon possession looks like. So let’s break down verse 4: “Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.”

That is true demon possession.

Circle opposeth. This is going to be just another example of why I am not all that into quick reference dictionaries or lexicons, they leave so much out. If you study this Greek word and analyze how it is used in the literature, opposeth means to put something else in place of what was existing. “Who put something else in place of what was existing and exalted himself above all that is called God.”

See Mohammed looked at Christianity, Judaism, and pagan belief systems and he took a little bit out of everything he looked at and formed ideas, put thoughts together and started rambling, and his followers decided to put it down in the form of the Koran. So basically, he substituted everything else including Christianity and put something in its place; he put what he declared, professed he received from the angel Gabriel. And of course he claimed that the angel Gabriel was just a messenger of Allah. So he put something else in its place. So this son of perdition, this man of sin is going to arrive on the scene and put something else in place. “Well, other religions have done that.” That’s true, but scripture continues, “above all that is called god or that is worshipped.”

Now if you look at “or that is worshipped,” that language is only used by Paul and only in one other place in scripture, Acts 17:22. So what does “or that is worshipped” mean? It is associated with idolatrous images, idols, pagan idols. In Acts 17, Paul was on Mars Hill in Athens where all the hotshots gathered to go over their doctrines, belief systems, and to analyze life and how they should respond to the circumstances; philosophers. “Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.” There was a lot of pagan worship. And of course these philosophers, and non-philosophers too, but this
group of thinkers, let’s just call them that, were communicating their thoughts. They would do this periodically. They would gather together and try to figure out themselves and the world. Some served the gods, and some didn’t. “For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions...” This is the same wording in Greek that is used in II Thessalonians 4 translated “or that is worshipped.” Can you see the connection? And Paul said, “I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.” There was one pagan altar with an unknown god in case they missed any to philosophize over. They titled it the Unknown God. Throw him in there too. And Paul said I passed by and “beheld your devotions.” Some would translate that “gods that ye worship.” And of course, this word in the literature was always used in relationship and description of false idols and their false images.

So back to II Thessalonians 4:4, “who opposeth”. This son of perdition, this man of sin will eventually be revealed, Paul is saying, when the rebellion and departure of those rejecting Jesus Christ occurs. Islam declares that God had no son; “who opposeth,” put something else in place. Who? Allah, the Koran. **Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped.**

Remember, where Mohammed came from there were 360 gods, Allah being the more popular worshipped god. And of course he had three daughters and many other pagan gods surrounding the area and worshipped. The demand Mohammed had was everything would be reduced down to one god, Allah. Now Allah is not God. I preached this from Isaiah. Allah is not God, we know that. But that is what he was trying to put in place, something different. Who puts something else in place and exalted himself, he had to, and we will look at the psychological description of that, how the world would look at it in latter teachings, but that is what he did, he exalted himself obviously by the means of being controlled by demons and so forth to put this new system in place. And it didn’t come easy, by the way, he himself thought he was going mad. We will get to that in a few minutes.

He put something else in place and exalted that and himself above all that is called God or that is worshipped, other images or idol type gods, **so that he as God sitteth in the temple...** This isn’t a physical temple as the Christian science fiction theorists proclaim, this is talking about a spiritual temple. So that he as God sitteth in the temple of God showing himself, or pointing out, literally, himself that he is God and a representative of God, declaring what Allah wants mankind now to believe in, to trust in, to dedicate their life to. This is what this son of perdition, this man of sin, when he finally came on the scene, born in 570 AD approximately, and around 610 AD this whole process, what was prophesied even by Paul, now comes on the scene and lays the foundation for the beginning of the 7th and final beast, the 8th beast.

So as we look at this, on occasion I’ll and come back and refer to these verses to remind us this is a man that rebelled and departed after being given the opportunity, by the way, to know the ways of Christ—which he proclaimed that he looked into also—and the ways of Christianity at that time, which represented Jesus Christ as only begotten son of God. He was the only way, he provided the only truth, and through him only would there be eternal life, not eternal death. He rejected it. He rebelled against it. He departed from it. He rejected Jesus Christ. He became a candidate for one who puts something else in place, one who opposes, and one who exalts himself and what he put in place in the name of Allah, and also to take over as a supreme deity in his environment, let’s just call it the Arabian Peninsula for now because that is what he had to
conquer first, and all the pagan gods they worshipped; but since one of those pagan gods was Allah, he made Allah the supreme being to impose his will, his way, his insanity that came by demonic possession. Like I said, we will come back to these scriptures.

Islam is a religion which has developed from the prophetic claim, preaching, and life of Mohammed early in the seventh century of the Christian era. During that time the old Arabian paganism was in the process of slow disintegration and Judaism and Christianity were widely gaining popularity.

More Christianity than Judaism, by the way.

Several self-proclaimed prophets had arisen with various degrees of success in convincing people. In the beginning, Mohammed was such a self-proclaimed prophet. But with time, he successfully synchronized certain basic elements of Judaism and Christianity with the pagan practices and added some nationalistic Arab pride and it has become a world religion today.

From the authentic Islamic sources, it appears that Mohammed thought of himself as in succession of the Old Testament men of faith who was sent on a divine mission by the one and only God, Allah.

And remember, I have preached that Allah is not a god.

Like Noah, Jonah, and Elijah he preached a religious message in the name of this Supreme Lord, and like Moses he also issued legislation in His name, and like Abraham he was not only a maintainer of righteousness [according to him] but the founder of a community of the righteous [according to him]. But unlike Christianity, his religious endeavor was an utter failure unless [and this is key] he was able to draw the sword and use it successfully to impose his religion on others.

Mohammed declared himself a prophet of Allah when he was about forty years old.

Which was the common age for that to happen, not just in the pagan environment he was in but also in Judaism.

The Hadiths record Mohammed’s first experience with the angel Gabriel but this divine confrontation was less heavenly and more demonic. Once in the cave of Hira, the angel Gabriel came to him with some written messages from Allah and asked him to read. Mohammed replied, “I do not know how to read.” Three times Mohammed expressed his inability to read but Gabriel forcibly gave him the message of Allah, the famous first revelations of the Koran. “Read, prophet Mohammed in the name of the Lord who created the human from a blood clot, read. Your lord is the most generous who taught by the pen, taught the human what he did not know.” Koran 96:1-5
So the truth of Allah’s message started descending upon Mohammed in a violent way. This is entirely sufficient for a rational person to seriously doubt about the truthfulness of the koranic message and Mohammed’s reliability as a prophet. Surprisingly, Mohammed himself was the first person to doubt the genuineness of the revelation.

He questioned it. He thought he was going mad. His wife encouraged him. We will get to that in a minute, but he wasn’t.

*He hurried back to his wife bewildered and terrorized, declaring, what is wrong with me?*

Good question. I would have stayed away from that cave, but he went back, the fool.

*“What’s wrong with me,” he asked his wife.\*\n
*Just as kids hid under the covers when they are afraid of monsters in the dark, Mohammed had his wife wrap him up in a blanket. He did not want to see the cause of terror again.*

Quick put the blanket over my head, my body. Let me hide under the covers because the monster might get me. That was his mindset. It’s like being afraid of the dark when you are a child. And maybe you are afraid of the dark and some of you are adults. He covered up, sought the safety of his wife. Where do you find that in scripture, Old or New Testament, as an experience? He thought he was either going mad or possessed by an evil spirit.

*After his first revelation, Allah was silent for about 3 years.*

Now I know some say it was somewhere between six months and three years. There is more evidence it being closer to three years so we will go with that. After this revelation, Allah was silent for about three years.

*Mohammed was so sad that he preferred to commit suicide.*

He decided it was better off to commit suicide than to go through that again.

*Several times he intended to throw himself from the top of a high mountain, but every time he went up the top of the mountain in order to throw himself down...*

How come we don’t hear about this? How come this is not taught to try to understand what Islam is and where it came from. If more people out there knew what I will reveal in the next few months, I guarantee you even if they don’t understand anything about religion because their mindset has not be expanded to think that way, they’ll come to the conclusion, this shouldn’t be classified as a religion.

I don’t believe in the word religion. I believe in the Way. Christ declared he was it and nothing else substitutes it but even a secular world that says it’s a religion—and you’d be surprised how many people do—once they look at the evidence, even by their own definitions, come to state it is not. Now I know it isn’t always easy to get all the evidence, but still, we live in a society who doesn’t want to seek or search. They want the *CliffsNotes* version of everything.
Sorry, a lot of this stuff has been hidden on purpose. Islam doesn’t want you to know the truth of how all this was established.

_Mohammed was so sad that he preferred to commit suicide. Several times he intended to throw himself from the top of a high mountain but every time he went up the top of the mountain in order to throw himself down, Gabriel would appear before him and say, “Oh Mohammed, you are indeed Allah’s apostle in truth.” This is how Mohammed began to believe he was a messenger of God._

He started believing and exalting himself as Second Thessalonians reads. He was one of those type of people that believe he is the only one with the message. And listen, we see that in the Christian world. I have had some write to me, and I have got on your case in the past. I am not the only one with the message. God forbid. Talk about putting God in a box, a very small box. You’d need a powerful microscope to see that box. Thanks for the compliment, but it’s dumb. There is no way of putting that nicely. It’s just plain flat dumb. God forbid. And I am not the one with the message anyway, it’s in the Holy Bible. I have no new revelation and no one else does either. It’s all in here. We just have to keep digging and keep on searching and keep on praying and asking God for the enlightenment, or else you will exalt yourself or let others do it for you. Not around here, if I am in this chair.

_This how Mohammed began to believe he was a messenger of God..._

Which by the way, will be an attribute (what we will call this type of possession later on), people that believe that only they have “thee message” and it was only given to them. It’s a certain type of demonic possession.

...a messenger of such a demonic god whose influence caused him to attempt suicide.

Well, demonic possession leads to suicide. All you must do is go to Mark 9:14.

“Well, some people are just so depressed and so in despair, they just commit suicide.”

That is because they are a faithless generation. Christ called it out: a perverse generation of unbelief. Will suicide lead you to hell? No, but your unfaithfulness will. Show me anywhere in God’s book a prophet of God, or one called by God, where he had communication, or an angel led them to want to throw themselves off a mountain. Show me!

Verse 14, “And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them. And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him saluted him.”

I guarantee by the time I am done with this part of the series on Mohammed, you will have a better understanding of demon possession – and it is not so much what you have come to believe it is. That is why I struggled for months on whether I would spend this much time on Mohammed or not. Now I decided and am dedicated to spending the time and not take any shortcuts to get through the series a little quicker. You will know especially a certain kind of attribute and element of demon possession that leads to suicide. You think because of silly movies that demon possession is a spirit that is going to make you jump around and beat your
head against a wall, your head will twist around or make you this or that. It can, but most of the
time it doesn’t. You could be fully demon possessed and never see those attributes come out.
And sorry, you can’t spit the demon out on a handkerchief and think you’ve been delivered. You
can’t have 45 people jump on top of you praying and think you can be delivered. Have you ever
noticed it always the same thing in these deliverance ministries that do these exorcisms. People
just jump on top of them... oh, people are possessed, hop around, gyrate on the floor, everybody
just gang tackles them, start going through some whoa prayer, some in tongues, some in this,
some in that. Show me that in the New Testament, where Paul said, Get ‘em! Show me where
Jesus did it. We are reading a story right now.

Verse 16, “And he asked the scribes, What question ye with them? And one of the multitude
answered and said, Master,”—not Messiah; circle it. Master; there is the first problem of why in
other gospel records of this story He called them a perverse generation of unbelief. In other
words, faithless, no faith at all at any level to believe that Christ was who He was. Not just a
good teacher or someone in authority that knows how to teach such as a master. No. He was the
Messiah. — “I have brought unto thee my son,”

The person that eventually would bring his son that was severely demon possessed called Jesus
Master. Surely, he must have heard, and we have evidence of that later in the story, who Jesus
was. Because the failed attempt by the disciples, maybe it led to a continuing disbelief that Jesus
was the Messiah, because his disciples weren’t successful in delivering this child. Why? Because
they were still in a state of unbelief that Christ gave them power. Christ gave you the power but
if you don’t exercise it with trust and confidence, you are powerless.

“I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit”—someone who was speechless, a
mute, or, the possessed being creating that mute situation, that speechless situation, not allowing
the son to speak. “And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him;”—or dasheth him; cause
him to somehow be bruised and injured, as we would describe it as being cut by a knife. “and he
foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they
should cast him out; and they could not.”

If you look at the language, they didn’t have the strength to prevail. Why? Oh they heard and
they were persuaded to a certain extent but it didn’t take them all the way to pisteuo where they
had trust and confidence, who Christ was, which was not just Master, but truly the only begotten
son of God, the Messiah, which could give them the power to get the job done – which he did
when he sent them out. But somewhere along their journey to fulfill the commission Christ gave
them temporarily, while Christ was still on this planet, they failed. They failed because they were
faithless.

“He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long
shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.” No one here had faith. “And they brought him unto
him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and
wallowed foaming. And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And
he said, Of a child.” So this is either a young adult son, teenager son, but no longer a child of a
young age. So this has been a problem for a while. “And oftimes it hath cast him into the fire”

Why do you think this demonic being that was in this young man (probably or older boy) cast
him into the fire? Why? Because demons at a certain level of possession are seeking to destroy,
not to lift you up. Not only that, if the being(s) that possessed this boy or young man couldn’t destroy him by the fire, his father goes on to say, “and into the waters, to destroy him,” either burn him alive or drown him. Either way it is attempted murder by this demonic being in this young man or older boy. Hmm, an attribute of demon possession, isn’t it? To destroy you even if it includes murder by these spiritual unseen beings causing the possessed person to take their life. And there are certain levels and degrees of that, which I don’t have time to get into right now, but attempted suicide is what it is.

You can try to explain it away with all your trials and tribulations, your hardships, your weak mind, your mental instability, but something drives it. Either you believe it, or you don’t. Either you believe we are in a warfare that does include the physical scene, but it also, more importantly, includes an unseen warfare that you cannot see but you can be possessed with if you allow it...usually because of pity for yourself.

Some people think I am too hard on people who try to commit suicide. Listen, I must get your attention. I don’t have that much time to spend with anyone individually. I must give you the spiritual 2X4 to hopefully wake you up because you are what Jesus pointed out, a faithless generation. Attempted suicide or suicide doesn’t come by faith. It happens because of faithlessness or faithless individuals who are going in the opposite direction of what a someone would do who trusts in Jesus. There is no nice way of putting it. I have to spiritually slap you around to get your attention and wake you up so you can see for yourself what you are being controlled by and hopefully not to a degree that you can’t do anything about it any longer. What can I do about it? Run to Jesus. Run to individuals, your pastor, who can deal with it. And if you are still of state of mind that you can run to Christ, yell and plead out the hymn for the blood covering that can set you free. Find saints that you can associate with and pray with to build and restore continually your faith day by day because don’t think that demons won’t try again. In fact in this story, Jesus had to tell the demon(s) don’t come back, because they will. Will they find faith, the armor of God on you, the spiritual armor that Christ designed for you or will he find it in the closet somewhere because you decided to take it off, because you are more interested in chasing the world than his ways, and being a disciple of Jesus Christ on his terms not yours. I don’t know how I got on that but let’s continue the story.

“And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming. And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child. And oftimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.”

They are still questioning whether Christ can do it or not.

“Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe,”—there the word is pisteuo; he wants them to immediately. He heard but still was not persuaded. So now is the time to become persuaded, I am who I am. Have trust and confidence in Me, “pisteuo, all things are possible to him that believeth”—pisteuo again. Have trust and confidence in Christ. “And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe”—literally, I pisteuo; I have trust and confidence in you. He didn’t call him master, did he? At first, he did in verse 17 but now he is down on his knees probably with the understanding “Lord,” I recognize who you are now. I am
beyond hearing and being persuaded. I believe, I have trust and confidence in you. “help thou mine unbelief.” Help my weakness of faith that leads to faithlessness.

“When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb[speechless] and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him. And the spirit cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, he is dead. But Jesus took him by the hand,—“and lifted him up...” That goes for anyone even considering those thoughts of taking your life. No, it is not from God. You are playing into the hands of Satan and his demonic forces. Stop it! Run to Jesus and ask for His blood covering, as I said, to protect you from these unseen forces. “...and he arose. And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out? And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.” Fasting was added by the translators, you won’t find it in the originals. Come forth by prayer; in other words, prayer addressed to the Lord. Why? Because he is the one to energize and give you the power. Somewhere along the line these disciples thought they could do this on their own. I’ll have more to say about that in the future.

Now back to Mohammed.

Could God (“Allah” according to them) influence someone so much that they would attempt a suicide on their life, throw their body off the side of a mountain to end it? Does it sound like someone lifting someone up? No. now this is tricky. But this demon possession kind of came in the back door one way so it could it could come in the front door another way. Yes, I’ll drive you crazy, but you are being driven crazy because we have to somehow make you recognize you are chosen and called to be Allah’s representative to lead mankind in the straight path of whatever Allah wants them to follow. So, we’ll drive you crazy but we will stop you because we have a purpose for you – a demonic speaking under the control of Satan – and we’ll bring you right up to the edge but we will stop you so you can be convinced.

Remember, something happened in that cave and some time went by, anywhere from 6 months to 3 years, closer to 3 years is my guess, that continually drove this man mad, drove him to the point of insanity. The possession didn’t get less, it became stronger and more influential in his everyday life, where he wanted to end it.

Few are aware of Mohammed’s suicide attempts. Few Islamic leaders will teach this to their fellow Muslims because it casts a stain upon Mohammed.

That is why it is hidden. That is why they don’t want Islamic followers of whatever imam to know the truth because the truth might set you free in this case, free of the strangle hold they have on these people’s minds to believe Mohammed was something else other than what he really was.

It brings doubt to his trustworthiness and credibility as to his assumed prophetic experience. Some Muslims deny the sources of the story. Other, more intelligent Muslims knowledgeable about the sources respond by saying that the shock of the experience caused him to attempt suicide.

So in this case, the stranglehold of their mind is so strong, they can’t break away even if they did think the sources were reliable. It’s an expansion of demon possession, just in another way.
Show me somewhere in scripture, the Holy Bible, that the shock of the experience of talking to a preincarnate Christ, an angel, or so forth ever caused them to climb a mountain and throw themselves off the edge of it to their sure death. Show me.

Let’s go to another source. Even in the Koran there are references where people believed Mohammed was possessed or influenced by demons.

Sura 81:22-25 says, “No, your compatriot [Mohammad] is not mad. He saw him [Gabriel] on the clear horizon. He does not grudge the secrets of the unseen, nor is this the utterance of an accursed devil.”

They are having to come to his defense. Why? There is no need for a defense if no one is thinking that. You don’t need to come up with excuses or explanations. No.

Sura 69:41, 42 says, “It [the Koran] is no poet's speech: scant is your faith! It is no soothsayer's divination: how little you reflect! It is revelation from the Lord of the Universe.”

Here Mohammed is saying to his critics that he really saw an angel, and his words are not from a devil or from his own imagination. No doubt the people living at that time thought he was inspired by a devil, so Mohammed spoke these words in the Koran in self-defense.

What are the possibilities of who and what these experiences can be attributed? The things that come to mind are that:

1) Mohammed did indeed have a visit from Gabriel, this validating his prophethood.
2) Mohammed was visited by a demon, or Satan himself.
3) Mohammed experienced some type of delusion.
4) Mohammed suffered from some type of epilepsy or other mental problem.
5) A combination of #s 2, 3, and / or 4.

From his youth, some people close to him thought he was demon possessed. Mohammed's encounter with "Gabriel" deeply disturbs him, and he thinks he is demon possessed. He decides to attempt suicide, but he is stopped only when this spirit appears and says he is an apostle. Later, when these visitations become infrequent, he again goes and tries to commit suicide. Each time the spirit intervenes. As time went on people continued to think Mohammed was demon inspired.

Isn’t it bizarre that following the experience that Mohammed became suicidal?

You’d think it’d be the opposite if it was from the true God.

Not only that, but as time goes on, he continues to be suicidal. It didn’t get any better. All the while he wonders, deep down, if he is demon possessed.
From suicide to suicide attempt he is wondering if he is demon possessed. The angel Gabriel, supposedly—whatever that was, it was no angel Gabriel—saying he wasn’t; he’s a chosen one. He’s what? He’s someone who will *put something else in place*, chosen by Allah to do it.

No he wasn’t.

*Isn't it bizarre that following this experience Mohammed became suicidal? Not only that, but as time goes on, he continues to be suicidal. All the while he wonders, deep down, if he is demon possessed. Does this follow from a real experience with God?*

If you look at other people who had an experience with God, not it doesn’t.

You can compare Mohammed's experience with Biblical stories of men who had experiences with God such as Abraham in Genesis; Mary in the early gospel record and her visitation announcing she would be impregnated by the Holy Spirit, which came forth Jesus; Noah in Genesis; Moses, he had plenty of experiences that didn’t cause him to be suicidal, and if it did cause him to be suicidal, it isn’t because of his experiences with God but with the idiots, the faithless generation of his time that would drive him there. It didn’t. But that is what would have happened if Moses would have allowed it. Isaiah, we see that in chapter 6. Read it. It didn’t cause Isaiah to go insane, to be so depressed and obsessed with the notion that the only way out of whatever he was experiencing was possession and to go jump off a mountain and kill himself. No, just the opposite. In fact, Isaiah after he experienced this says, Send me. How about Paul? And he was knocked around by God to get his attention. But the Lord lifted him up and caused his blind eyes to see again – not just the physical but the spiritual as well.

*As I read the stories about people in the Bible who have an experience with God I do not find anything that resembles Mohammed's experience.*

I challenge you to find it. I challenge you. If you want to make comparisons, then do it. You aren’t going to find it.

*These people were filled with a reverent fear, but never became depressed as a result of their experience. These people fellowshipped with God. Some walked with Him, to other's He revealed Himself. None of them ever contemplated suicide. But several times Mohammed tried to commit suicide, and each time this "spirit" stopped him. What plans did this spirit have in store for him?*

Mohammed was so demon possessed for a whole year (after all of this that we’ve looked at so far) that he thought he was having sex with his multiple wives when he wasn’t. He was hallucinating those sexual experiences. I’m not making this stuff up. Mohammed was suicidal.

*People not familiar with Islam need to understand this and Muslims need to acknowledge it. Do not miss the big picture. Islam's root, Islam's foundation, Islam’s source is revealed through Mohammed’s experience. Without it, there is no Islam.*

Without him putting something else in place, as Thessalonians said that man of sin, that son of perdition would do, there would be no Islam.
Do you want to know about the root of Islam? Then know its beginning. If Satan met with Mohammed in the cave, then Islam is indeed a physical and spiritual poison in humanity’s body. If poison is mixed with hot chocolate, the drink may taste good, but nonetheless, the drink is still lethal.

No prophets in the bible became suicidal because of an experience with God. In fact, the contrary occurred. Many people visited by God or his angels receive a wonderful sense of peace, joy, and love. These spiritual experiences correspond to the biblical verse, "The Kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness, peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit," (Romans 14:17).

Prophets have been challenged by their suffering and rejection, and often despaired of deliverance. That’s true of every apostle’s life save one. But those emotions are due to external conditions thrust upon them.

External conditions thrust upon them.

They are not due to doubt about the source of their spiritual experience and fear of demonic possession.

On the other hand, Satan's touch or possession causes mental anguish. Cases in point: a) After Satan influenced Judas, Judas betrayed Jesus and later committed suicide, b) When Jesus allowed demons to enter a herd of pigs they went berserk and rushed into a lake and drowned, c) there are various NT accounts of demon possessed people harming themselves.

Suicide in scripture always came because of the influence of Satan, not the influence of God or Jesus Christ. Even the pigs, the animal world will commit suicide. Here we have examples of not only human flesh in the image of God, but also the animal kingdom. Even pigs didn’t want to have anything to do with it. They’d rather commit suicide and die than have demons in them. I don’t know how that experience in the animal kingdom would take place, all we have are experiences through mankind who have survived these kinds of attacks and experiences, but the animal kingdom didn’t want no part of it anyway. They drown.

All of the early Islamic sources state that Mohammed believed he had become mad or demon possessed.

I can list you source after source. Now they aren’t easy to find, but they are there.

His suicide attempts were the result of this horrible experience.

From Allah... sending his messenger Gabriel to the man of sin, the son of perdition as scripture has defined him in Thessalonians, to start something new and put something in its place.

Many of Mohammed's actions following his experience point to demonic possession or influence. At one point he was filled with dread, ran to his wife, and asked to be wrapped up much like a child hides under the blankets from an imagined monster. Imagine the fear he felt. What an incredible amount of terror Mohammed experienced causing him to cower like a small child.
Jesus said that Satan was a murderer and liar. As Mohammed gained power he had many people murdered in cold blood. Mohammed's trail of blood grew ever wider as he grew in power. He did not bring peace, he brought suffering and death. Mohammed's actions [which still exist today, and even more so], Mohammed's fruit, make him Satan's emissary, not God's prophet. If we judge real Islam by its fruit, i.e. the actions and teachings of Mohammed and his closest followers, then I say that Islam’s fruit was very bad.

Now this son of perdition, this man of sin is in departure from the Truth, which was presented to him. It isn’t like he didn’t have access to it. It isn’t like he never heard the gospel record. The evidence is there that he did. He rejected it. This man of sin who would be revealed, which has already been revealed, this son of perdition, this rebellious individual departing from the truth who rejected Jesus Christ would come on the scene, verse 4, “who opposes,” put something in its place. What place? In the Gospel’s place and would exalt himself above all that is called God or that is worshipped; all the other idols too, which he did. He condensed the 360 down to 1, Allah. And we’ll get to that.

Each time we look at this, you will get a little bit more information to see what was in his mindset from beginning to his last days, and why Islam, under the control of Satan and demonic forces took a hold to seek and destroy through the 7th Beast and now the 8th. And they are not going to be satisfied until everyone bows down to them.

I have news for them; Christ is coming. We have the victory through Him because He’s already obtained it. Satan knows that. He’s just seeing how many he can take down with him. Hopefully the Truth will set you free. And if you are still questioning because you are on the fence between Islam (or any other false religion) and Christ, hopefully by this teaching you can see. I could break this down for just about every religion that has been presented – but since scripture is identifying the 7th and 8th Beast, we’ll stay with Islam. This can be done with every single false religion that has ever been developed by man to show you it is nothing more than a rebellion and departure because it rejects Christ.

Well, Jesus has already had the victory. Time just needs to play out and we’re part of that.

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide

More About Islam

1. “Or that is worshipped” can also be translated in English as?

2. Give the proper understanding of “opposeth”.

3. In Mark 9:19, who did Jesus exempt from his spiritual determination?

4. What was the typical age one would proclaim themselves a prophet of God?

5. Describe Mohammed’s experience with “Gabriel”.

6. Who was the first one to think Mohammed was demon possessed?

7. How did Khadijah comfort and encourage Mohammed?

8. Mark 9:29 has an addition by the translators. What is it?

9. While seemingly respectful, explain why calling Jesus “Master” was a grave spiritual assessment.

10. Why did Mohammed believe he was a messenger of God?

11. Name the cave where Mohammed claimed to see Gabriel.

12. This was key, part and parcel of Mohammed’s religious endeavor. Name it.

13. What was true of every apostle’s life, save one?
Open your bible to the second epistle of Paul, Second Thessalonians 2.

We’ve been looking at this chapter and dealing with the False Prophet, Mohammed of Islam. I told you we’d peel this back layer by layer – and not just Mohammed’s life. I am going to bring things to the forefront about Mohammed that even the most devout Muslims don’t know about because it has been successfully hidden, kept as a secret. See, the truth shall set you free, but if you are successful at hiding that truth, you will stay in bondage. They have had a lot of practice, 1300 years of practice of how to keep it a secret. Well, the secret is out and more and more people, preachers and pastors who have the guts to preach the truth no matter what, will get this message out worldwide.

There are more and more people starting to look at Islam as possibly being the 8th Beast, but they only touch on it. I don’t believe they give enough information for people to be convinced to change their eschatological view of the end times and what led up to these end times. Therefore it has taken a while to get through this series; there is that much that needs to be understood. Daniel had questions that were not to be revealed, but the time is now, and the time has been for about 67 years. There is no excuse since 1967 for any preacher not to realize the time they are in – but established Christianity has been successful in planting doctrinal theories which have just brought confusion, not clarity to the subject.

When most who preach on the last days reach chapter two of Second Thessalonians, they preach this is a future “The Antichrist.” Of course they can’t base it on anything unless they fabricate some story to make it sound plausible. They give no verifiable evidence. Hopefully this message will help you see once and for all why this is referring to Islam, Mohammed, individuals who received that message, along with the spiritual temple and the heathen temple, the Dome of the Rock. “Well, why not the one in Mecca?” Because we are dealing with prophecy that relates to Israel.

2 Thessalonians 2:3, “Now we beseech you, brethren, by [with respect to] the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him, that ye be not soon shaken...” I told you the wording here is used about ships being tossed around in a storm. “...that ye be not soon shaken in mind [mental instability], or be troubled, neither by spirit [someone having the spirit of prophecy], nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand [has come and is present].” (Yes, there is another one they were expecting but Paul was dealing with something else.) “Let no man deceive you by any means [in any manner]: for except there come a falling away [a rebellion and departure; those who reject Christ] and that man of sin be revealed...”

So in Paul’s day, he had not been revealed yet, but Paul had inside information. We have no information that Paul knew his name (that it would be Mohammed, he would create Islam) but he knew the Man of Sin was going to be revealed, and first there would be a falling away [lit. the apostasy] and that Man of Sin be revealed, the Son of Perdition. That falling away is a rebellion and departure, those rejecting Christ.

“Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped: so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.”
Now I’ve told you opposeth means *putting something else in place*; all that is worshipped, *idolatrous images*; and the temple could be spiritual, but it could also be something else; pointing out himself that he is God.

So who is God? And what is God? The Greek word in the New Testament for God is *theos*. It’s used different ways as a title of God with the definite article *ho* in the Greek, but other ways also.

With that in mind, I want to break down verses 3 and 4 so you can know once and for all why you can believe without any doubt that these verses are referring to this Man of Sin, this Son of Perdition, and what he would accomplish – which if you are living in today’s times and have heard of Islam, you know what was produced from this individual.

2 Thessalonians 2:3-4

[3] *Let no man deceive you by any means: for, except there come a falling away first and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;*

[4] *Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.*

If you were to break verse 4 down from the Greek and try to put it in English, this is how the whole of it would read:

*Who put something else in place and lifted up before each to teach god rather than idolatrous images; so that he the (heathen/spiritual) temple this god to sit down to declare/prove himself, to be god.*

Now I will make it more understandable in the English language starting in verse 3:

“...first and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition who put something else in place and lifted up before each to teach god [not capitalized by the way] rather than idolatrous images, so that he the (heathen/spiritual) temple this god to sit down, to declare/prove himself, to be god.

This is important to understand as I point out what this verse is referring to.

In verse 3, we see: that Man of Sin be revealed; a rebellion and departure because he would definitely reject Jesus Christ as the son of God; and he would be the Son of Perdition. And then the very next words are “*who put*”. Who? This Man of Sin. This Man of Sin would put something else in place. What did he put in place that was something totally different? The Koran, which, according to him, he received the information to put that something in place by the angel Gabriel. So, that Man of Sin who put something else in place, that something else being the Koran, and lifted up before each –lifting up something before everything else—so he lifted up the Koran before everything else to teach god.

Now god is *theos* here in the Greek.

“Oh well, that is talking about God Almighty.”
No. That is the error that Christians make, even scholars. They want to designate *theos* as only God, the God that we believe in of the Christian faith and no other god. *Ho theos* is usually translated “The God,” but the first problem in understanding this verse is *ho theos* is not used here. The further problem and Christian error is in claiming that every time we see *ho theos*, The God or The Almighty God is being referred to. That is not necessarily true either because *ho* can mean *the*, but it can also mean *this* and *that*. It does not only mean *the*. It can have other meanings. If you look at Classical Greek literature, *theos* is used to describe pagan gods. So the Greek word *theos* does not just mean “The God,” the Almighty God referring to the God of creation, the God who we worship, it can also refer to pagan gods. It could be referring to Satan, as we’ll see next.

II Corinthians 4:4 serves as a perfect example of *ho theos* not representing The Almighty God. Verse 1, “Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not; But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty [lit. of shame], not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man’s conscience in the sight of God. But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost...” I have had you circle this word *hid* before. It’s kind of a word used in the Greek that describes the bark that covers what’s under the bark. You don’t see what is underneath that bark unless you cut the tree in half or a branch breaks off. That is what it is describing here. “But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god...”— “the god” there is *ho theos*. “In whom the god [ho theos]”— Obviously this is not referring to the Almighty God, the God of Creation, the God of Salvation because it clearly states who this *ho theos* is, the god of this world, Satan, who “blinded the minds of them which believe not.” That is not the Almighty God. Satan is putting the blinders up, so they don’t see, hear, perceive the message of grace; the good news of the gospel of Jesus Christ to be rescued, to be saved, to be a disciple of Christ. So I am sorry friends, unless you want to completely change the language being used in this verse, you are mistaken. II Thessalonians 2:4 is simply another occurrence where *ho theos* does not mean the Almighty God.

Now I do agree that just about every other time *ho theos* is used, it means The God, The Almighty God. Below are some examples. *Ho theos* in the Greek is underlined.

John 20:28, “And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.” [ὁ κύριός μου καὶ ὁ θεός μου]  
Matthew 4:10, “You shalt worship the Lord your God,” [Κύριον τὸν θεόν σου προσκυνήσεις ]  
Matthew 22:37, “Ye shall love the Lord your God.” [Ἀγαπήσεις Κύριον τὸν Θεόν σου]  
Hebrews 12:29, “For our God is a consuming fire.” [γὰρ ὁ Θεός ἡμῶν πῦρ καταναλίσκον ]  
Philippians 4:19, “But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.” [ὁ δὲ θεός μου πληρώσει πᾶσαν χρείαν ὑμῶν κατὰ τὸν πλοῦτον αὐτοῦ ἐν δόξῃ ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ]  

So again, most of the time *ho theos* does mean “The God,” but it is not talking about “The God” in II Thessalonians because *theos* on its own just means “god.” It could be referring to the God that we worship, the God Almighty, but usually when that happens there is a *ho* in front of it to give it its specificity. Here its “and lifted up before each to teach god,” just *theos*. 
With that, let’s continue with II Thessalonians 2:3 and the Man of Sin, the Son of Perdition who would put something else in place. As we know now that something is the Koran. And lifted up (what did he lift up, the Koran) before each (anyone who would listen to him at that time, and there were takers, and there are still people that are listening to it now, more than ever) to teach god, theos (not The God because there is no ho) rather than idolatrous images.

“Well what is so bad about that? At least he is eliminating the idolatrous images.”

Big deal, we already covered that in and around Mecca, the Saudi Arabian area, there were over 300 gods that they were worshipping. They had one for every day of the week. So he, as we already covered, eliminated all those gods. He even eliminated the daughters of Allah down to one god, but that god would be Allah. Therefore, lifted up before each to teach god or Allah rather than idolatrous images – all the other 359 idolatrous images and false worship that was being taught and practiced by the population of his area. Who put something else in place and lifted up the Koran before each to teach —even though the Koran was established after he died based on people’s memory of what he said, it is his teaching—Allah (theos) rather than idolatrous images.

We know what it is now. We aren’t living in Paul’s day. He reduced the pagan idolatry down to this and got away with it by just calling Allah the main god of their group so it would be accepted. Now if that doesn’t describe Mohammed and what he was able to accomplish up to this point, then what does? Show it to me.

“Well it’s a future antichrist, that is what he’s going to do.”

Where is your evidence for that? Where do you get that from? Prove it. I preach the verifiable word of God, not silly fantasy.

...Allah rather than idolatrous images so that he...the heathen or spiritual temple ...

Now let’s add something here that is implied by the Greek grammar.

So that he caused the heathen or spiritual temple... Staying within scripture and what we are referring to in the last days and how it affects Israel, it’s none other than the Dome of the Rock, the Abomination of Desolation. So that he caused the heathen temple – the temple that was made by hands of Islamic followers based on Mohammed’s teachings, by those who created the Koran after his death. We know in 688 AD the Dome of the Rock construction began, but this word here for “temple” in the Greek [naon] can also have a spiritual aspect. Even though the Dome of the Rock is the physical aspect of the apostasy, what you can see with your eyes, the Koran is what affects your mind. So, he caused not only your mind but what you perceive with your own eyes as a place of worship, in this case, called a temple.

This god, theos again, but this time it’s ho theos. It is the second example we have in scripture when ho theos is referring something other than the Almighty God or the Almighty Son of God. So that he caused the heathen (or the Dome of the Rock because we have verified it and know now) or the spiritual (what takes effect in man’s mind and heart) temple (because it can be a physical temple or a spiritual temple) ho theos, this god to sit down to declare or prove himself. Who is himself here? Who is this god? Allah to be god, once again theos.
So let’s read it again starting with verse 3,

“Let no man deceive you by any means [in any manner]: for except there come a falling away [a rebellion, a departure, those rejecting Jesus Christ] first and that man of sin be revealed”

Well, heck there has been rejection of Jesus Christ in great numbers. After 95 AD, no matter what you have read, the church started falling apart, in most cases, because of pagan practices that were introduced into the church. Now there are surviving groups and even martyrs who would not deny Him, who gave up their life for the cause of Christ. They are the reason why Christianity survived. But on many occasions, it looked like it was going to be exterminated. It wasn’t. It hung on. You can only conclude that through the Holy Spirit and through a few, it was able to live on for our sake and for all those who came before us in these past 2000 years.

That put something else in place after the Son of Perdition was revealed. Paul didn’t know when he was going to be revealed. All he knew was that he would be revealed; this Man of Sin would come and put something in place. He put the Koran, as I stated, in place – not before he died, but his followers after he died. He laid down enough principles that he proclaimed as the truth concerning Allah being only the God and it took hold just as it was prophesied it would. It created the 7th Beast and eventually the 8th Beast; he put something else in place and lifted up the Koran (the teachings that would become the Koran) before each to teach god (theos, which can also mean pagan god, Allah) rather than idolatrous images.

Rather than having 360 gods, since Allah was one of the main gods anyway, why not make him the only god and eliminate the rest. So that he caused the heathen and spiritual temple (the Dome of the Rock and how it affects individual lives), this god (ho theos), not in a good way but in an evil way, to sit down...Where? this god to sit down the Dome of the Rock, to prove himself, Allah to be theos, god, or Allah again; and, according to Islam, the only god.

This is how this verse should be understood. I challenge anyone who will spend at least 12 hours analyzing all the material that is out there in classical Greek literature to tell me I am wrong.

They never had the Son of God, God has no children, there is no Holy Spirit, there is no only begotten Son of God. It declares that in the Dome of the Rock, it declares that in the Koran, it declares that in many other teachings outside the Koran by imams throughout their history.

If you have an open mind and an open heart, knowing now what you know now, this should be easy to see – which Daniel nor even Paul could see as we do because the time was not yet for it to be unveiled.

This is why I come against a lot of the doctrines that were established, that created these Christian science fiction theories over 200 years ago. Satan got a jump because he knew some day all of this would be declared, and the truth would be revealed.

This is the truth. If anybody spent enough time looking at it, they would come to that realization. It depends how hardheaded one is. When they spend tens of thousands of dollars on education— which by the way was probably a waste of money—and there is too much of a wall that has been built up to reject anything besides “what sayest my professor at theology school” that they went to, all those wasted dollars to be brainwashed as robots professing silly fantasy theories that makes no complete sense, that were started by a silly little girl and others and it can’t be backed
up by God’s Word unless more fantasy is fabricated, it’s no wonder some are more hardheaded. “But they say this is what the scripture says.” No it does not. There is not a bible you can buy that won’t give you their silly interpretation as it pertains to these verses, from verse 1 all the way to verse 12, that doesn’t depend on the Christian science fiction theories.

Which leads me to the next question. After understanding this, verse 11 reads, “And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie.” Is God going to send such a strong delusion? Now Islam has been around for 1300 years, with presently 2 billion Muslims today. So how many have existed over the last 1300 years? Three billion, four billion, five billion? Is God purposely sending a delusion that these people should believe a lie? Is that what you’ve been led to believe? Like I said, people have used these verses, and I have in another context, but in context, without drifting to any other topic, is that what it’s saying? Did you ever stop to ask? Have you read anywhere anybody asking? Have you ever seen any concern by any preacher or pastor why God would allow this to happen? I want you to really think about it. Is that what this verse is saying?

I am going to pick it up with verse 9. “Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders [prodigies of falsehood] and with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.” Now verse 11, “And for this cause God,”— again, no definite article, just god in this case because we already covered that the definition in prior verses means Allah—“shall send [lit. insert a thing into another] them strong delusion...”

“Do you mean God the Almighty, the ho theos did that?”

No, just god, theos “shall send,” or insert a thing into another. What thing? The Koranic beliefs created by Mohammed. “them strong delusion” Delusion or planēs is one of those Greek words that once one understands how it is used in the communication of the Greek language, as one would talk in the Greek, in English would mean a powerful working of error which leads to deceit and fraud.

Why would God Almighty—who sent his only begotten Son to die for this world—deliberately send or insert something into another. That means He would have to put the Gospel record in the back seat of these people’s minds on purpose and insert something else which leads to destruction because it is full of deceit and fraud. It is full and powerful in its communication of spiritual error that leads man down to spiritual destruction. Why would God do that? That is not the God that I know. Could He? Sure, outside on an individual basis. But we’re talking about billions upon billions, folks. There is no record of Him doing that. Prove it to me.

“...that they should believe a lie...” Literally, that they should pisteuo, have trust and confidence in a lie. What kind of lie? Since we’re speaking about lies, let’s look at a liar: 1 John 2:21-23, “I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: (but) he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.”

So basically, anyone who denies Jesus Christ, why he came, who he was, what he did, and he’s going to come back again, is denying the Father and the Son. If he says anything else, he is
declared a liar. He is professing a lie. Islam, within the Dome of the Rock, declares that. The Koran declares that. Oh, they’ll say Jesus is a good prophet and he’ll come back too, and he’ll serve Mohammed, but they declare that God had no son and there is no such thing as the Holy Spirit, there is no such thing as the trinity. They go out of their way to make that point. They are the lie, they are the liars.

Back to Second Thessalonians, “And for this cause god,” theos – not the Almighty God – theos, the god of this world... through Mohammed elevating a pagan allah as The God, in their perception, and who they are trying to convince this world of as the only God. “And for this cause theos [allah] shall send them strong delusion [a powerful working error of deceit and fraud], that they should believe a lie,” that God doesn’t have a Son.

Now would The God do that? Would he cast away billions upon billions of people on purpose knowing that His Son came to die for all? Not all will see the only begotten Son as the Savior of this world, unfortunately. It is to their loss. It’s to their destruction. But the question is, Does God purposely do that, convince people of a lie? Is that God’s nature in Scripture? A strong delusion, a powerful working of error full of deceit and fraud? Does that sound like God, The God, ho theos, the Creator, the Almighty God, the one that had the only begotten Son who came and died to rescue this world, and rose again, and is going to come back? No, I’m sorry, you Christian science fiction people and whoever, that is not what this is referring to. And you would never know that unless you understood 2 Thessalonians 2:4—which kind of gives you the background about theos and ho theos in this case, “this god to sit down to prove himself,” what he was teaching about Allah, “to be god.” You can never understand verse 11 unless you gained a clear definition after all the layers of what the word of God is referring to here.

Verse 12, “That they all might be damned.” The way this is understood in the common Christian mindset, it’s The God, the one we worship who is going to send this powerful working of error full of deceit and fraud, that people would have trust and confidence in the lie that would be created. That is not the God I serve. Allah? Yes. Not the God I serve, not the Christ I am a disciple of. “That they all might be damned.” Why send his son then in the first place? “who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.” This theos in verse 11 will set up this powerful delusion, a working error of deceit and fraud, so people will have trust and confidence in the lie that was created, that put something else in place (part of verse 4), “that they all might be damned,” whoever would believe this lie, who believe not the truth of the Gospel of the Good News of Jesus Christ – Jesus Christ, the rescuer of mankind, our Savior, our Messiah. He died, he rose, he’s coming back again. “but had pleasure in unrighteousness”.

Now most of the people who follow me will fall under verse 13, “But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification [setting apart] of the Spirit and belief of the truth: Whereunto he called you by our gospel,” not the lie, “to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.”

Most of the people who listen to me are in this camp but there are plenty of Christians confused because they don’t understand the basics of what Paul was communicating—because even Paul didn’t reveal it because it hadn’t happened yet. But now we know, now we know how to look for it. Now we know once we peel it away layer by layer what Paul was referring to. We have the information. There is no excuse for any preacher! Look into it. Do the research if you don’t want
to believe me. You’ll come out every time scratching your head and saying, “How did I fall for that nonsense about verse 4 and verses 11 and 12! Thank God for delivering me. Now let me bring this insight to others.” That’s all I can pray for. As far as the people who follow this ministry, I think you are seeing it layer by layer. The blinders that Christianity has put on you are no longer a hindrance. You are seeing the truth for what it is piece by piece.

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide

II Thessalonians 2:4 & 2:11

1. How has the context of verse 4 helped give clarity to verse 11?

2. Does ho theos mean God the Creator or Satan? Explain.

3. Why is II Thess. 2:4 & 11 not about the Ka’bah in Mecca?

4. Opposeth means to put something else in place. What did the Man of Sin put in place that was completely different?

5. Give the definition for theos.

6. How can ho be defined?

7. What did the Man of Sin teach or exalt?

8. Does eliminating idolatrous images give one standing with God the Father? Explain.


10. Explain how mainstream teaching on these verses is in error.
More on Mohammed

Open your bible to II Thessalonians 2.

I think we’ve covered this chapter, for the most part, verse by verse but I always like to go back and refer to it especially when I am going to be teaching on Mohammed. I already declared in previous messages the Man of Sin; the Son of Perdition is Mohammed.

Verse 9, “Even him,” or, “whose coming is after the working of Satan,” the Man of Sin and Son of Perdition, Mohammed, “with all power...” What kind of power? Demon possessed power, evil power being possessed by Satan and his generals. “...and signs...” You may be saying, “Well, I haven’t seen any signs.” Really? That is because you’re always looking for Hollywood fantasy depictions and definitions of signs and what those things related to them are. Don’t you think an example of a sign in this case—which was only presented as a form of deceit to promote unrighteousness—was Mohammed proclaiming he had visions of Gabriel speaking to him, as we see expressed in verse 10? In some cases, depending on who you want to believer or not believe, those visions weren’t visions but apparitions, not even dreams any longer, communicating to him and eventually giving him the Koran. “...and lying wonders...” Hmm. We’ll be looking at that and breaking it down but isn’t the Koran a lying wonder if you think about it? Lying wonders should really be translated as prodigies of falsehood. Satan is the champion of that. All he had to find was a willing instrument. “...and with all deceivableness [deceit to promote] of unrighteousness in [or unto] them that perish; because they received [or welcomed] not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.” A rejection; Islam is based on a rejection, the rejection of Jesus Christ being the Son of God. Mohammed came with the power to deceive. He came with the ability (though not at first, as we’ll see) to deceive by force. At first it wasn’t by force but that wasn’t successful, so he went to plan “B” and used force. Then eventually he and Islam didn’t need to use force to deceive so many. Now if you don’t live up to the Koran and Sharia in today’s world, they will implement force and come up with some type of punishment that either will eliminate your life or do physical and mental damage to your being to convince you never to question or go against Sharia or Islam or the Koran again in your lifetime. He came with power, he came with signs, he came with prodigies of falsehood and that is what we’ve been looking at.

Now I am going to pick up where we left off on the history of Mohammed. Last time we were talking about his attempts at suicide. Now we are going to move beyond that with more history of Mohammed. According to the Koran, Mohammed was the seal of the prophets:

“Ohanned is not the father of any of your men, but (he is) the Messenger of Allah, and the Seal of the Prophets: and Allah has full knowledge of all things.” (Q 33:40)

According to Islamic sources (Bukhari: 1.4.189; Muslim: 30.5790; Sunan of Abu Dawud 32:4071) Mohammed had a big mole on his back between the shoulders which was as big as a pigeon's egg.

Now I am not mocking anyone’s deformities, but they took this mole, this big mole the size of a pigeon egg and super-spiritualized it.
He claimed that the big mole is the proof of his prophethood.

Obviously, he couldn’t claim anything else was oversized. So I guess that is what he had to rely on to prove that he was a prophet. (And believe me, I had to clean that up quite a bit.) And this is what was at the beginning stages of his “ministry” to try to convince people that he was a prophet. Heck, if you really think about it, the Jewish people are known for their big noses and they’re pretty clever. Why didn’t they come up with the scheme, “This is why we are chosen, look at my nose.” I’m being silly to make a point.

There is no religious scripture which confirms that a mole between the shoulders is a sign of prophethood. What he claimed to be a proof of Allah's seal was a physical deformity which anyone can have. There is no 'divinity' in this. It is simply beyond the capacity of a logical thinker how this is supposed to be one of the proofs that convince people of Mohammed's prophethood!

And I agree.

It is simply beyond the capacity of a logical thinker how this is supposed to be one of the proofs that convince people of Mohammed’s prophethood. Mohammed gave no sign of proof of his prophethood. He only claimed to the title of prophet by Allah.

So the question is:

Did he lie? Was he under a delusion? The validity of Islam is closely dependent upon the reliability of Mohammed. If there is no solid reason to conclude Mohammed was a true messenger of God, we may reasonably suppose that Islam is false. If we can prove Mohammed was untrustworthy, Islam self-destructs.

The scholars, who are most familiar with Arabic sources and had clear understanding of the life and time of Mohammed are the most decisive against Mohammed's prophetic claim. The more we read their valuable research works, the more we find it difficult to disagree with them. How can we be sure that Mohammed did not lie? Mohammed declared that lying is acceptable if it is used to propagate the cause of Islam by killing the enemy.

That is in the Koran; that it’s okay to lie if it is used to promote the cause of Islam, or by killing the enemy.

This particular statement should make us wonder how often Mohammed took advantage of this principle while claiming his title of a Prophet and preaching his message.

Especially when he was being rejected. Anyone with any common sense would put two and two together. And they did! I’ll get to that in a minute.
This particular statement should make us wonder how often Mohammed took advantage of this principle while claiming his title of prophet and preaching his message.

If we take the Koran as a primary foundation of Mohammed’s prophethood, the doubt is still not dispelled at all. The next question is to ascertain how firm of a ground does it provide.

There are serious doubts about the trustworthiness of Koran also. Like Mohammed’s Prophetic claim, the Koran itself is self-declarative. It describes itself by various generic terms, comments, explanations, and puts itself in contrast with other religious books and claims to be holy. The Koranic claims are great, but what is miserable is that, this supposed to be holy book fails to prove either Mohammed’s prophetic claim or its divine origin.

Ultimately, it becomes a circular reasoning exercise. The Koran is God’s word because Mohammed said so and Mohammed was God’s messenger because the Koran says so. Circular reasoning is a logical fallacy.

And round and round we go. Can anyone be satisfied with his claims? Or will they be forced into accepting the claims both Mohammed makes and what the Koran proclaims? We will see as time goes on in this teaching that eventually the nation, he started in would have no choice and Islam would be forced upon them. And listen, at Christianity’s darkest points in history, that was tried also. They failed and such corrected themselves. That never happened with Islam because the Koran doesn’t allow that type of correction, it being the set of instructions supposedly given by Gabriel through Mohammed. See Scripture always declared what it said. It is evil men in religious positions in the Christian world (especially in the Dark Ages up through the Middle Ages just before the Renaissance period) who used it for evil purposes, political gains, power, and money.

I would love to do a study with you about the Merovingians but that is the frustrating part about this series, what do I include and what do I leave out, because I could spend a few weeks showing its ties not only to the evil corruption in the name of Christianity, but the back end in the name of Islam. You’ve never heard about that. You won’t read about that. That history has been almost erased... almost, but not quite, and on purpose. We’ll see how far I get in tying all these things in.

Traditional Islamic sources admit that Mohammed was at one time inspired by Satan to put some verses into the Koran.

Remember the satanic verses?

“Oh, Muslims have been going around saying that’s a lie, it’s false! That was made up so we could destroy Islam on purpose.”

Really? That is what you have been told but is that what history declares? Is that what historians, including historians in this area and time, produced as material to reflect on and see what the true story was? See, their position is only based upon being told that wasn’t true, but they never researched it out. Unfortunately, where most of these people live in the 8th Beast area now,
they’ll never have the opportunity. They’ll be lucky to catch me on the internet or someone like me, or a book on the internet if they can find it, that will present these truths. You in the States and other locations in the world still have that luxury to be able to get your hands on these things.

Now, it takes a lot of time, research, hours going through all the material. And, I know not everyone is into that. That is why I want to present as much as I can to you in a condensed format and then hopefully other preachers and teachers of God’s Word will go out there and share this information with other people. As more of it is shared around the world, more will be discovered with their own eyes and what is available if you had the time to look into it for yourself. But back to Satan inspiring Mohammed to put verses in the Koran.

When Mohammed first began preaching in Mecca he thought that the Meccans would accept his religion.

He thought (or was naive to think) that they would give up their hundreds of gods and bow down to his religion. After all, “It came from Gabriel” – even though Mohammed himself thought he was possessed at first, wanting to commit suicide. More than likely, the most influential person who stopped him from doing so was his older wife. He thought he could march into Mecca with his brand-new religion and people would respond, “Whoopee! Thank God Mohammed is in town! Let’s hear what he has to say.” They heard what he had to say, and they didn’t like it.

But the Meccans were not receptive to him. This made Mohammed angry and he started taunting them for years by insulting their religion and gods.

For years this went on, not just for a day or two. Years. Islam would have you believe there was a little bit of friction at first, but everyone just bowed down eventually. No, that’s not what history says happened.

Meccans refused all dealings with him and his followers.

This takes me back to, can anyone be satisfied with his claims? The Meccans weren’t at first. Or will they have to be forced into accepting the claims both of what Mohammed was claiming and what he stated he heard from Gabriel. Though the Koran wasn’t written when he was alive, he said enough where the few followers he had begun writing these things down. The Meccans didn’t want anything to do with it.

Eventually to appease the Meccans...

Why appease the Meccans? They didn’t want to give up their gods they were worshiping and bowing down to for hundreds of years, the moon gods, the sun gods, and stars also. They had a god for every day of the year. But three major ones in this particular area were the Daughters of Allah: Al-Lat, Al-Uzza, and Manat. So after being refused, he and his followers, he began to appease the Meccans and recited at that time the following, which became known as the Satanic verses that have since about the last century been eliminated from the Koran, though not erased from history completely.

Eventually to appease the Meccans, Mohammed recited the following Qur’nic verses, “Have you then considered the al-Lat and al-Uzza and Manat, the third, the last... these are the exalted Gharaniq (a high-flying bird) whose intercession is approved” (Q: 53.19-20)
The important part of that Koranic quote is “whose intercession is approved.” Who is Al-Lat, al-Uzza, and Manat? I quickly referenced them before but let me repeat and add a little bit more.

Al-Lat, al-Uzza, and Manat formed a triad...

They form a trinity of false gods, or as I call them, the Meccan trinity of evil, or the Mesopotamian Valley including the Meccan Valley trinity of false gods – because that is what they were. Just because the Meccans refused to bow down to Mohammed doesn’t make what they were doing any better. All Mohammed did was eventually adopt some of the traditions and practices that were related to the moon god to appease the Meccans. It still wouldn’t satisfy them, and they eventually had to be taken by force, but he didn’t change the format of how they would worship and what they would worship.

Al-Lat, al-Uzza, and Manat formed a triad in pre-Islamic Arabia. They were widely worshipped: from Nabatean Petra in the North to the legendary Kingdoms of Arabia Felix in the South, including Saba, the Biblical Sheba; as far east as Iran and Palmyra; and the three of them were very popular Goddesses in Mecca at the time of Mohammed. Al-Uzza, whose name means "The Mighty One", the Goddess of the Morning Star; Al-Lat, the Mother, whose name means simply "The Goddess", as Al-Lah simply means "The God"; and Manat, Crone-goddess of Fate or Time. Sometimes the three of them are referred to as the daughters of Al-Lah [most of the time meaning “the God”].
Al-Uzza, "the Strong One", was one of the most venerated Arab Deities, and the Goddess of the morning and evening star, Venus. She had a temple at Petra and may well have been the patron Goddess of that city. Isaac of Antioch (a writer of the 5th century CE) calls Her Beltis ("Lady", a title shared by many other Semitic Goddesses), and Kaukabta, "the Star". He also says that women would invoke Al-Uzza from the rooftops, a form of worship appropriate to a Star Goddess. St. Epiphanius of the 4th century CE calls Her the mother of Dusares, the local mountain God, calling Her by the title Chaamu or Chalmous, meaning "young girl or virgin". She has connections with the acacia tree, and Her sanctuary at Nakhlah had three acacias in which she was believed to descend.

Which ties in, by the way, with the Asherah cult and belief system if you go further north.

She has much in common with Ishtar and Astarte as Morning and Evening Star Goddesses—they all have aspects of both Love and War Goddess, and big cats were sacred to them.

Which was carried on even into Egypt, incidentally—much earlier than this period.

She is shown here armed as a bellatrix, standing before an acacia tree, with a caracal, or desert lynx. She was associated by the Greeks with their Aphrodite Urania, "Heavenly Aphrodite".

Al-Lat, whose name is a contraction of al-Illahat, "the Goddess", is mentioned by Herodotus as Alilat, whom he identifies with Aphrodite. She is sometimes also equated with Athena and is called "the Mother of the Gods", or "Greatest of All". She is a Goddess of Springtime and Fertility, the Earth-Goddess who brings prosperity. She and Al-Uzza were sometimes confused, and it seems that as one gained in popularity in one area the other's popularity diminished. The sun in Arabia was called Shams and considered feminine, and may represent an aspect of Al-Lat. She had a sanctuary in the town of Ta’if, east of Mecca, and was known from Arabia to Iran. Her symbol is the crescent moon (sometimes shown with the sun disk resting in its crescent), and the gold necklace she wears is from a pendant identified to her. As a Fertility-Goddess she bears a sheaf of wheat; and in her hand she holds a small lump of frankincense, as her emblem is found carved on many incense-holders.

Manat or Manawayat derives Her name from Arabic maniya, "fate, destruction, doom, death", or menata, "part, portion, that which is allotted". She is a very ancient deity and Her cult may precede both Al-Uzza's and Al-Lat's. Her cult was widespread, though She was particularly worshipped as a black stone at Quidaid, near Mecca. She is connected with the great pilgrimage, as Her sanctuary was the starting point for several tribes. She is known from Nabatean inscriptions, and tombs were placed under Her protection, asking Her to curse violators. She is accordingly a
Goddess of Death, and Maniya (Death personified) is mentioned in poetry as actively bringing a person to his or her grave, holding out the cup of death. She is shown as an old woman with a cup, and the symbols at the bottom of Her gown spell Her name in Sabaic (which does not use vowels and is written right to left), M-n-t. The waning moon is shown over Her head as the symbol of the Crone-Goddess of Death.

These are all moon gods. Maybe the only one that didn’t have a direct definition was al-Uzza, but Al-Lat and Manat did. Now the Meccans didn’t want to give up the worship of these false gods and idols to start worshipping another false god that Mohammed proclaimed he had a vision of, that revealed to him the truth even though he had a seal of a prophet, “Look! My pigeon egg. Doesn’t that convince you?” I guess it wasn’t popular to have a big mole on your back, or maybe it was rare. Either way, he used that deceitfully to try to convince people he was a man of Allah (I won’t say God).

Al-Lat, al-Uzza and Manat were some of the local idols worshiped in Mecca.

Previously Mohammed had spoken against them in his monotheist preaching but now he recited that their "intercession is approved".

If you can’t beat them, join them, I guess; or, at least convince them they can have their cake and eat it too. “If they don’t want to give up these gods, fine. I’ll adopt them into what I have developed as a new religion and we’ll incorporate them in, and we’ll even put it in the Koran eventually” – because they heard Mohammed recite it.

This made the Meccans very pleased and the boycott was lifted shortly.

This kind of sounds like the prosperity preachers. “Give as an obedient act of worship to God and to store treasures in heaven so the Lord can bestow on you inexhaustible rewards in heaven? Don’t give for the now, give for the then throughout eternity? Give for the future? Awe, I don’t want to hear that. Let me go back to my other god, the god of prosperity. Brother So-n-so at church so-n-so is preaching give to God and become rich. To heck with your interpretation of Scripture! I know Jesus said those words, but he must have meant something different. You have the wrong interpretation and they don’t.” If you can’t defeat them at first, tell them something they want to hear. Mohammed figured that out. The pigeon mole couldn’t convince them.

Soon Mohammed realized that by acknowledging the local idols al-Lat, al-Uzza and Manat he had made a terrible blunder.

Talk about one confused individual: should I give it to them, or should I not give it to them? I’ll give it to them and then change my mind afterward. That is like a preacher today saying this is the true word of God but this what they really want to hear, so let’s twist it so we can attract them to the message I am eventually going to preach. It’s sick.

He had undermined his own position as the sole intermediary between Allah and the people and by doing so he made his new religion indistinguishable from pagan beliefs and hence redundant. So he retracted and said the two verses acknowledging pagan idols were satanic verses i.e., the verses inspired by Lucifer, the Biblical Satan.
He was nothing but a possessed man of Satan. The 7th Beast which would eventually become the 8th Beast was at its beginning stages here and he was the principle instrument Satan used to promote it. Satan is no dummy. He knew his time was limited and this was his last and biggest shot – because if you take the world’s population over the course of history, it has affected more people in the last thousand years than the thousands of years of all of Satan’s beastly powers. Satan knew what he was doing, and his time was limited, and he was going to work. And here he’s also dealing with a confused, suicidal nutjob that wanted to be liked by the people and accepted. Or maybe he didn’t want to be liked by the people and accepted, but he realized he gave what they wanted when he shouldn’t have. Either way no matter what he gave it was still evil and wrong. So, he justifies it by saying Lucifer made him say it, like we hear “The devil made me do it.” Satan made me bend my principles to allow the acceptance of Allah to al-Uzza, Manat, and any other god or high-flying bird. And that is a whole other story right there. So, ya; Satan made me do it. The devil made me do it. He inspired me, influenced me to bend and then he gave credit to the biblical Satan.

This is Mohammed’s most embarrassing moment.

Then Mohammed tries to back track and says in the Koran:

“Surely Allah does not forgive setting up partners with Him; and whoever associates anything with Allah, he indeed strays off into remote error. They call but upon female deities. They call but upon Satan, the persistent rebel!” (Q: 4.116)

Subsequently, the relevant verses were also modified with the final form what is now in the modern Koran:

“Have ye thought upon Al-Lat and Al-'Uzza. And Manat, the third, the other? Are yours the males and His the females? That indeed were an unfair division!” (Q: 53:19-22).

Many of the Mohammed’s followers left him on this account...

They saw right through him at this point.

...realizing that Mohammed was making up the Koran. Mohammed had to run away from Mecca in shame.

The shame of defeat was so much that Mohammed and Abu Bakr had to flee through window. On their way out of town, both had to hide in a cave for fear the Meccans would find them.

“When the Messenger decided upon departure, he went to Bakr and the two of them left by a window in the back of Abu’s house and went to a cave in Thawr, a mountain below Mecca”.

So eventually he gained enough nerve to go back into Mecca and this is what happened.

“The Messenger came back to Mecca and found that its people were more determined to oppose him and to abandon his religion, except for a few weak people who believed in him”. (Tabari: VL 118)
However, after this blunder Mohammed was more careful not to make the mistake again.

He hammered a nail into his own prophetic coffin.

Muslims are very uncomfortable with the satanic verses episode and this had been the subject of endless and bitter controversy. But if we have to believe the authentic Muslim sources there is no reason to reject this occurrence. This incident was recorded by devout Muslims like Al-Wikidi, Al-Zamakshari, Al-Baydawi, Al-Tabari, Ibn Ishaq, Ibn Hisham, Ibn Sa'd and Bukhari.

They all say the same thing about how history played out concerning the satanic verses and how that episode brought shame and caused Mohammed and Abu Bakr to flee, run into a cave. He eventually mustered the guts to go back and face the Meccans, but they still rejected him again more so than ever. Only a few weak ones remained. It put a nail in his prophetic coffin, but it still would not change the destiny of the 7th and 8th Beast in placing its stamp on history as an evil powerful beast that we find in Scripture. It is unthinkable that such a story would have been fabricated by all the historians – and they all were different including different tribal units.

**While this event is well documented in Islamic sources, current day Islamic leaders rarely tell Muslims or the general public about it.**

You don’t hear about it at all unless someone writes about it. And then what you hear is that person needs to go on the run because there is some fatwa placed on his head. I find it fascinating (and I think you will also) that the world is not loading up their ammunition banks with the truth. If you don’t want to take Scripture as your source and believe what I teach, then take a look at secular history and what occurred during the establishment of this so-called “religion of peace”.

**We can make three logical conclusions from this satanic verses incident.**

**Firstly, a Koranic verse can be modified or deleted at a later date.**

And that is exactly what Mohammed did. That would be like Jesus saying in Scripture He is the way, the truth, and only he could provide eternal life and then turn around 500 years later and say it’s true, but we need to add to that or take away from it. I am the way, but let’s put it this way, let’s change it now. After all, we (the Oprah crowd) are more enlightened now, it’s 2000 years later. I am the way and there are many different truths and paths to obtaining eternal life. See, that is leaving what he said and replacing it with something else. If that did happen, then we are wasting our time. The Bible is all you have got, my friend. You better hope in reincarnation no matter what you come back as because guess what, it’s better than not coming back at all—if we can change what Christ said. We are not allowed to do that as prophets of God, as men of God, as preachers of the Word. We’re not allowed to say he did say he was the way, he had the truth, and he provided eternal life and only through him you have access to the father, but now, c’mon, we are smarter, we are a lot more intelligent, we can see things differently now, we have a scientific and far superior brain—at least that is what we like to think in our arrogant moments. That is what we like to think. So let’s change it. It’s okay; let him still be the way, but let’s insert there are many different truths and paths besides the way that gets you eternal life. If that is true, and we can change it, then Islam can be substituted in, Hinduism can be substituted in,
Buddhism and the understanding of Buddha and Hare Krishna’s and moon god people or anything else.

We can’t do that. We are never instructed in Scripture that we could. But in Islam the first conclusion is the Koran can be modified or deleted. The Koran says you can lie for the purposes of promoting Islam. The Scriptures don’t say that. The Holy Bible doesn’t say that anywhere. If it does, show me where.

*Secondly, it casts a shadow over the veracity of Mohammed’s entire claim to be a prophet.*

Sure it does. You cannot have a prophet, one that claims he’s has the seal of the prophets because he has a pigeon egg-sized mole on his back, saying one thing this day and something else the next. Is that a man you can trust? Is that a man that you can say what he is saying is the truth and you are going to dedicate your life to it? No.

*Finally, Satan proves that Koran is not a miracle. Koran challenges “bring a Sura like it”. (Q: 2.23) and Satan took the challenge and did it.*

*Did Mohammed carefully plan a ploy to win the hearts of the Meccans, or was it his subconscious that had suggested to him a sure formula which provided a practical road to unanimity?*

Well, there is more to it than just that, but well get to that. It’s time to reveal the true Mohammed. It’s time to reveal the false “word of Allah,” the Koran. It’s time to expose the lie for what it is. And once all the information is placed in the archives, and in print, there will be no excuse for someone who doesn’t want to believe at first, but if they are seeking the truth, to go out there and see for themselves. You will have enough basic information when I am done to give you many avenues of exploration that you can do on your own to see it for yourself. That is why this ministry exists, to bring you the truth. Unfortunately, I have to do it in a condensed manner, but I will give you enough. We are just beginning on Mohammed.

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide

More on Mohammed

1. What was Mohammed’s proof of prophethood?

2. Name a credible historian of Islam.

3. As seemingly well intentioned some appear today for trying to reform Islam, why is this an impossibility now as much as it was in the past?

4. What is a proof that the friction between Mohammed and the Meccans was more than light and brief?

5. Why and how did Mohammed seek to appease the Meccans?

6. What do the “satanic verses” declare?

7. Name the Muslim goddess of death.

8. Which of Allah’s daughters was akin to Venus, the morning and evening star?

9. Name the Muslim earth-goddess that brings prosperity.

10. Why did most of Mohammed’s early followers leave him?

11. From this brief evidence, why is there no certainty in Islam?
Is Mohammed In The Bible?

Open your bible to Matthew 24.

People who understand the timelines and teaching I have laid down and who have also come to recognize Islam is the Beast and Mohammed is The False Prophet being referred to in Revelation and II Thessalonians often ask, “But did Jesus have anything to say about it?” I understand their reasons for searching and asking. Since Islam and its false prophet Mohammed were to be such a dramatic event in history, and, since Jesus warned us about things to happen in the future especially as we get closer to the end time, why wouldn’t He mention the 7th and 8th Beast? So is Mohammed in the Bible? Obviously. Is he in the New Testament? I’ve already pointed that out in Revelation and Thessalonians. But is he in the Gospels? Yes, absolutely. You may say, “But I never saw it! It doesn’t say the name Mohammed. It doesn’t say Islam. It doesn’t say any of those things. Jesus sure didn’t mention it!” Really? Are you sure? It’s there if you know how to look for it, if you use God’s Word and let it interpret itself. That’s the key.

Matthew 24:15 begins with the Abomination of Desolation Daniel the prophet spoke of. You already know about that. It follows with some other woes such as the great tribulation in verse 21 and then we read in verse 22, “And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect’s sake those days shall be shortened.” And following that in verse 24, “For there shall arise false christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.”

If you look at parallel translations of verse 24, the latter part is translated a bit differently in some such as the Revised Version and others, but they all say the same thing at the first part of that verse, ‘false christs and false prophets.’ Correct? And, if you read the KJV it says toward the end of the verse ‘they’, meaning more than one, so why not believe that? It says ‘false christs and false prophets’, so lo and behold, there must be a multitude of them.

Now in my lifetime and ever since I’ve been a Christian, any wack job that pops up is automatically labeled: “He’s a false christ! He’s a false prophet!” Yes, he’s probably a false prophet but not a false Christ because you can analyze what they are saying. They will be saying things that come against Christ but unless they substitute themselves as the way you can have everlasting life, they aren’t necessarily a false Christ. I used to correct people 20 plus years ago: Don’t tell me that is a false Christ! There is a criterion that must be analyzed, a definition used to understand if he is representing himself as a way of Salvation. If that isn’t happening, he’s just preaching another gospel. It doesn’t have to be Gospel, but ‘gospel’ used in the Greek sense of some other news which to us is bad but to him, he thinks it’s good news, not necessarily that he thinks he provides the Salvation. And this is where a lot of Christian goofiness and Christian doctrines all about the Christian science fiction nonsense begin. The reason why they become established is because of the definitions, the understanding of what Scripture says. And believe me (I challenge you), you probably never heard anyone break this down the way I am going to now.

I find it amusing but encouraging more than anything else that more and more preachers are popping up preaching about Islam and beasts and all that. Have you noticed? But they only go so far. I got an email two weeks ago from someone saying they finally read something about
someone starting to track the moon god through biblical history. I said Hallelujah! Maybe they listened or maybe they found out for themselves. Hallelujah. It’s important to have the history behind you, biblical and secular, to see that this is what Satan’s Plan A has been and not just before the flood. He intensified it after the flood. He hasn’t changed much. Moon god worship has been here for thousands and thousands of years.

Matthew 24:24, “For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets”

Circle the words ‘there shall arise’ [egerthēsontai] in your bible. Usually this type of language used in the Greek was expressed to cause someone to arise from a stupor or sleep. I guess the best way that we can express it today in English is Wake Up! Don’t you see what is happening? So, ‘for there shall arise’ was to bring a warning to someone, or individuals, or to the multitude to become attentive to a dangerous position that someone had. In this case because it is in the Gospel record, this is a warning to become attentive, Wake up! Don’t you see what is happening? This is Christ’s forewarning of what was still yet to come when he laid it down here in the New Testament before his death; a warning to be attentive to a dangerous position (that was not yet but) on the horizon concerning the Salvation of God, the Salvation that could only come through Jesus Christ and get you right with God once again.

These four or five verses have been preached so differently, which given the multitude of interpretations throughout the centuries has only led to confusion, and in our time the expectations that it still must happen. No no no.

Next, circle ‘false christs and false prophets. I’m sorry, it is not plural. False Christs in the Greek here is pseudochristoi and while grammatically it’s plural, in context it is to be understood as a singular entity. Jesus gives His instructions and our context in verse 23, “Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not,” designating his focus is really on a single pseudo ‘Christ’. The definition for ‘Christ’ in the Greek is the anointed: one chosen for a purpose, the purpose that God had. That means verse 23 is really saying, “Here the Anointed!” – one supposedly chosen for the purpose God had and to “believe it not.” This ties in with II Thessalonians 2:4, “Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped...” Paul reveals a specific false prophet would come and falsely proclaim signs and wonders, proclaiming himself as a prophet while delivering a false god. Furthermore, I John 2:18 covers both a singular antichrist and plural antichrists. I lean toward a Peshitta Aramaic version too, which depending on whose translation, one states pseudochristos as the messiah of lies, a false Christ or pretend Messiah in the singular. And not to mention, probably one of the most used references, Vine’s Expository Dictionary, confirms this is a singular false Christ in focus. ‘False Christs’ or pseudochristoi (though it should be understood contextually as singular) just means someone that is not anointed. ‘And false prophets’ in conjunction with ‘false Christs’ as we have it here in Scripture “false Christ’s, and false prophets” really means ‘also is a false prophet’, two-in-one really. Not ‘this and that’ but he is ‘this and also that’.

Now pseudochristos doesn’t mean that someone necessarily denies Jesus’ existence. Mohammed didn’t if you think about it. He doesn’t see Christ as the Anointed One who brought Salvation. A false Christ claims they— (whoever they are, and in this case, it’s only talking about one, believe me)—are the chosen one that was foretold and that through them God’s promises would be fulfilled.
So after all of that, Matthew 24:24 should be understood as, “For there shall arise a false Christ who is also a false prophet and he shall shew [lit. give] great signs and wonders;”

Well, who gave great signs and wonders? Mohammed’s Islam starts with a great sign and a great wonder. We’ve already covered this somewhat. Remember, he got it in a cave. At first, he thought he was becoming demon possessed. He thought he was becoming a lunatic. He went crying to his wife. His wife said no, it’s a sign from God, He’s giving you signs and wonders – because he’s receiving messages from the angel Gabriel, remember that? To make the point, go to Galatians 1. Hopefully this will start solidifying for you as more and more of this is laid down.

Galatians 1:6, “I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel...” Now Paul is dealing with something else here that is perverting the Gospel, but there is something unique about these verses. “... which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.” There is not another Gospel out there. There isn’t another message of Good News and how you can have Salvation. No, they are just twisting it. They are perverting it. Verse 8, why would Paul say such a thing? I want you to think about this. I don’t even know if Paul consciously knew, or maybe he did, but I lean that he didn’t’ and that is why this is the inspired Holy Scripture. Verse 8, “But though we, or an angel from heaven...” Angel. Now the word angel in the Greek could be messenger. The messenger could be from earth, but we have it here as a messenger or angel from heaven preaching another gospel. Where has that ever been done where someone claims they got messages from an angel until Mohammed? [Mohammed speaking:] “And this is what he said, by the way, he is going to establish a whole new religion with a whole mess of rules of what you can and cannot do to obtain salvation including murdering other people in the process which will buy your way into salvation.” Think about it. Who has ever made that kind of claim other than Mohammed? I don’t know if Paul really knew what he was saying here and what he meant, just being inspired by the Holy Spirit to communicate, dealing with a local problem in the Galatian church at the time. Paul expanded it out eventually to a global problem, which didn’t exist in his day but would eventually come. “But though we,” those who were present, “or an angel from heaven,” that includes Gabriel, “preach any other gospel...” Sorry Mohammed, Gabriel didn’t have the message. If that is the case, angels could have come down many many times in every generation, every decade preaching the message, but they didn’t. That wasn’t their assignment. That was promised by God that his only begotten Son would deliver the Good News and lay his life down for us.

“But though we, or an angel from heaven preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.” Accursed means divine condemnation; let him experience, literally, divine condemnation –because that is what is going to happen to him eventually. And then he repeats himself in verse 9, “As we said before, so say I now again.” Paul is emphatic about this. Even though he’s speaking about other preachers at the time who were perverting the Gospel, he also mentions an angel and reminds them again, “If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.” Now this has been reduced down to a man. And if a man does it, he also will receive divine condemnation.

Like I said, I don’t know if Paul knew what was coming down the line about 500 years after his death but if he didn’t, the Holy Spirit did because I can’t find (especially in the New Testament period after this point) where angels were delivering messages that made any impact that
established a religion, a beast, through a false prophet. If you can find one who established a
beast through a false prophet who received another perverted gospel from supposedly Gabriel the
angel or any angel, let me know. Listen, I have combed the pages of history and I can’t find one.

Back to this, “For there shall be pseudochristos [singular] which is also a false prophet and
shall give great signs and wonders” – that is how Islam started – “insomuch that, if it were
possible, they shall deceive the very elect.”

Now the King James did not get this right. I just happen to look at the Interlinear Greek English
New Testament by Nestle and Marshall and it actually comes close to what the actual translation
should be:

“And they will give signs great and marvelous so as to cause error if possible, even the chosen.”

So if you have followed me up to this point, they did not include (which brings the confusion
incidentally) the term ‘they’. If you compare the King James, it reads, “...if it were possible,
they shall deceive the very elect,” ‘they’ meaning the many false chists and false prophets that
are going to come down the line throughout history. So this hinders people from seeing this verse
for what it is. If you go to the Revised Standard Version, at the latter part of that verse it says,
“...if possible, even the elect.” There is no ‘they’. It says, “...will arise and show great signs
and wonders; so as to lead astray, if possible, even the elect.” So this is where a lot of the
confusion has come from and why you’d expect a lot of ‘false chists and false prophets’ on the
scene in the latter day. Heck! They had false prophets perverting the Gospel in Paul’s time. That
is why he was dealing with the local problem in the church of Galatia. What is new about that?
This is not referring to a multitude of idiots with a perverted gospel or another religion or
anything else. This is talking about someone who is going to come down the pipe.

Jesus goes on to say in verse 25, “Behold, I have told you before. Wherefore if they...” No.
“Wherefore it shall be told unto you, Behold,” not really behold but ‘see’, ‘look’. Now Jesus is
pinpointing it. What is He pinpointing? “He is in the desert.”

Well, if you subscribe to many false Christ’s and false prophets throughout history including that
in the latter times it would increase, are they going to be in the desert? And it doesn’t just say
that. It goes on to say, “...go not forth,” and then, “behold [see/look], in the secret chambers;
believe it not.” What is ‘secret chambers’?

Before I address that; we only have two sets of instructions how to perceive this, with their own
eyes or knowledge (because seeing could also be by perceiving with knowledge) where to look
for this false Christ who is also a false prophet. Where are we to look? Why did Jesus say in the
desert? Listen, I gave you plenty of scripture that prophets were also on the mountain tops and I
gave you scripture prophets were also in the desert. So why did Jesus only choose the desert to
expose this individual and where he could be found? Where did Mohammed come from?
Waikiki, Hawaii? Boca Ratan, Florida? The beautiful resorts of Thailand? The picturesque
hillsides of New Zealand? No. “See. He is in the desert; go not forth.” “See, in the secret...”

Do you know what secret chambers really means? It’s translated closet in other places. It means
any place of privacy. Sometimes the word was used in literature outside of biblical scripture
where it describes any place that has walls surrounding it, a covering. Hmm. It makes you
wonder if Jesus was possibly describing a cave. Isn’t that where Mohammed got his signs and
wonders? Isn’t that where Mohammed got his revelations? Isn’t that where Mohammed thought he was going crazy or demon possessed but overcame it at the encouragement of his wife? Isn’t that where Mohammed, when on the run from the Meccans, ran back to until he became a conquering force? He spent a lot of time in a cave. Could this be the place? Or could it be somewhere else? Now, there are other suggestions when you examine all of this that it possibly could mean a container or box. Now, I’m not leaning toward that because the evidence isn’t strong enough for me that the Greek language used here is referring to that. I need multiple verification systems in place to prove this is what the words meant, the language that was used. If I can’t find it in biblical sources, then I try to find it in outside sources. If I have enough verification of how it was used, then it isn’t that farfetched to understand what the people were using the words for with their understanding because the Gospel records and the apostles writing to people and presenting all this knew the everyday common usage of the language. In this case, in whatever language. Do you understand? And, what is in Mecca? A box-like container that Muslims go marching around. Again, I am not suggesting this. I need more evidence for that. I’m trying to locate language usages that suggest that the Greek word used here also can mean that. There is some evidence but not enough for me to be satisfied. And I don’t need it because this secret chamber literally means any place of privacy. And I already know with verifiable sources that Mohammed spend a lot of time in caves. But Christ says, “Believe it not.” So let’s review:

_For there shall arise a false Christ who is also a false prophet and shall give great signs and wonders in so much that if possible he shall deceive the very elect. Behold, or see, I have told you before, wherefore, if they shall say unto you, See, he is in a desert, go not forth; see, in the secret chambers, believe it not._

Is there a code here that could only be cracked once enough history had passed to really understand what Jesus was referring to? I believe so just as I believe Paul, whether he knew it or not, didn’t by accident (being led by the holy spirit) in the Galatians letter say whether it is another individual, mankind, or an angel... And like I already said, find me an angel that made such an impact. You can’t unless you understand what Mohammed professed about what he saw and heard.

I’m just in the introduction on Mohammed. There is that much about Mohammed that you need to know and understand to be equipped in these last days, so you can know for sure that there is no doubt about who this beast is and who the false prophet is referring to. And when you come up against someone (and you will), you can lay out all the evidence and say, Look at it yourself. It should be enough to at least get you started in taking a second look and getting into the mind of this demon possessed individual, not only what he was experiencing but how he was used by Satan’s evil forces in laying down the groundwork for the 7th and 8th Beast. If you don’t understand this, then you really can’t present a view point that he was the False Prophet. I’ve given you information on timelines but now I want you to know the person. There is no doubt Jesus, Paul, and Jesus again in the book of Revelation knew eventually the type of individual who would come down the pipe and present himself as a willing instrument to be used of Satan to bring delusion to mankind through his deceit, lies, trickery, his ultimate con job on the scene of history to mislead so many billions of people.

_See, I have told you before. Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, See, he is in the desert, go not forth; see, in the secret chambers, a private place, believe it not._
Do you think it a coincidence Mohammed received what he did in a private place in the desert? Or do you think it is the Christian science fiction with all its false prophets and false Christs that will lead the whole world astray? Well let me tell you right now, we don’t need any more to come on the scene. The whole world is already led astray without any additional false prophets and false Christs. So that silly argument doesn’t add up.

I believe Jesus knew and just like a parable, sometimes it wouldn’t be understood by everyone until the time came and went – and that was about 1600 years ago. If you followed what I teach on prophecy, it tells whom Jesus is referring.

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide

Is Mohammed In The Bible?

1. What are the requirements to qualify as a ‘false Christ’?

2. How does a ‘false prophet’ differ from a ‘false Christ’?

3. Why should *pseudochristoi* be understood as singular in Matthew 24:24?

4. What does accursed mean?

5. God’s great benevolent care for humanity working through the Holy Spirit in Paul provided what guidance where it comes to Mohammed’s claims?

6. What is ‘behold’ communicating?

7. What does ‘secret chambers’ mean?

8. What does a *pseudochristos* think about Jesus?

Discrediting Islam Sources

Usually I say, “open your bible” and tell you where to turn before I start the teaching. I’m not doing that in this message. This last weekend I was outlining how many messages I thought it could take to present to you the information I wanted just on certain topics concerning Mohammed. I gave up at around 75 messages. I would like to spend only about 6 months at most dealing with Mohammed. That might seem like a long time to you, but I don’t preach on Mohammed every live program. I am going to try to condense it down to about 35-40 messages. I will leave a lot out, but you will still have a lot of information and for most of you, it will be enough. It is more than you are going to get anywhere else by far. And it is more than you need if you ever do share the differences between Jesus Christ and Mohammed with a Muslim or anyone else, it could be a non-Muslim. I contend Jesus Christ is the only begotten son of God, Mohammed was a deceiver and a liar.

We are going to become historical detectives and look at some reliable sources, sources that have been around for nearly all of Islam’s existence, sources we can safely say are reliable as even Muslims quote from and use them – though they only quote the parts that shine a good light on Islam and Mohammed, not the other stuff.

After looking at these sources that support Mohammed’s claims, if we can present solid reasons based on the Islamic evidence, then we can conclude Islam is a true religion. If we can find the evidence that supports Mohammed’s claim, then Islam has to be true or at least close to the truth. However, if I or anyone else can present reasons that make you question Mohammed’s trustworthiness, then Islam as a true religion self-destructs because it is a religion based on lies and deceit.

I intend to show that Mohammed’s claims were fabricated, not even trusted in his day when he presented them, and that he kept changing his claims and evidences to fit the political need at the time, to gain power, fame, and control. Additionally, I’ll demonstrate his encounter wasn’t divine but that he was demon possessed and controlled by Satan and his evil spirits. After all, this was prophesied to come and it did in the 7th and 8th Beast, which is called Islam. This means we are going to continue being historical detectives, as we have been doing concerning Mohammed, and dig a little deeper each time as we go. But before we delve into the traditional Islamic sources, sources that claim to be reliable and see what they have to say, I want to read you something:

In the West, Mohammed's critics are quick to claim that he was either possessed by demons or suffering from mental illness or he was a conscious
fraud. We have no concrete evidence to support one of these claims and discard others...

I have plenty of evidence that supports that he was demon possessed. Remember, demons are nothing but disembodied giants, spirits that don’t have a body and still roam this earth. They were produced before the flood. I taught on this in the Spiritual Warfare series. [Volume 4] Satan doesn’t need to possess anyone; he has a body. Evil spirits can control, manipulate, and direct your thoughts and actions if you allow them to be influential in your life and take that kind of control. And when that happens, these demon spirits who are looking to possess bodies are willing to take their orders from Satan and the hierarchy under him to control individuals, to possess individuals, to destroy individuals. I really haven’t gotten into Demonology yet, but when I get there (and God knows when I will) it is going to be nothing like what is being taught, no matter who teaches on it. It will be real and something to sink your teeth into and chew on for a while – but, that isn’t our subject matter now. Demonology is a whole other misunderstood biblical principle.

...but at least we all agree to the point that, there was certainly something wrong with Mohammed. [That’s to say the least.] The Western scholars judge the Prophet by the standards of human morality and conscious. But Muslims' thinking is different. From their point of view they have accepted Mohammed as a 'superior being' and 'the mercy of God among mankind'.

Though Muslims dismiss all attacks on their faith as anti-Islamic polemic and a calculated and deliberate misrepresentation of their religion from Christian prejudice and Zionist-instigated ill will but the irony is that; even if we reject and leave aside all these Western scholars and depend only on authentic traditional sources for information, we still cannot find anything which suggests that Mohammed was a 'superior being' or 'the mercy of God among mankind' but we have thousands of accounts that do portray him a psychopath criminal.

But, are the traditional sources reliable?

Thousands of accounts but are they reliable? We will cover some of the mainstream sources. We don’t have time in this series to look at the thousands, but we will look at some.

Our knowledge and understanding of early Islam and its founder mainly rests on the writings we call Sira, Al-Maghazi, Koran, Koranic exegesis (Tafsir), Tabari's history, and Shahi Hadith collections.

We will covered these one by one in a moment.

Sira means 'biography', and likewise Sirat Rasul Allah is the biography of Mohammed, the messenger of Allah written by Ibn Ishaq, which is the earliest life of Mohammed of which we have any trace.

To Muslims and even those in the Western world, Ishaq is a reliable source. Now Ibn Ishaq lived between 704-767 AD. Some sources state he was born a little before that, but this biography was written during that time period.
He was one of the main authorities on the life and times of the Prophet. Amongst the early Muslim critic, Ishaq had a very high reputation (e.g., Al-Zuhri spoke of him as 'the most knowledgeable man in Maghazf'). Ishaq's Sira or biography provides the sole account of Mohammed's life and the formation of Islam written within 200 years of his death. The work of Ibn Ishaq is very important for the researchers not only because it is the earliest biography, but also for the reason that Ibn Ishaq was a free thinker and he was free from any influences of later idealizing tendencies. While the character, message, and deeds portrayed within its pages are the direct opposite of Christ's and his disciples, the Sira's chronological presentation is similar in style to the Christian Gospels. His work contains too much information of a character that is devastatingly unfavorable to the Prophet.

Al-Maghazi is the early Muslim military expeditions or raiding parties in which Mohammed took part in the Medinan period. But this term seems to have been more or less often used synonymously with term Sira.

The history of al-Tabari [another source] is a mine of information for historical and critical research by Western scholars. This Persian historian was a devout Muslim, a commentator of Koran and widely traveled. He had not only devoted much time to history but even mathematics and medicine. Tabari derived much of his material from oral traditions and literary sources like the works of Abu Miknaf, al-Wiqidi, Ibn Sa’d and of course Ibn Ishaq.

So now we have the Sira, al-Maghazi, the Koran, Tabari’s history...

Koran's claim to Divine origin rests on the Ahadith (plural of Hadith). The Hadith, or the book of tradition, are the records of what Mohammed did, what he enjoined, what was done in his presence and what he did not forbid. Hadith collections also include the authoritative sayings and doings of the companions of Mohammed. Mohammed was aware that people were taking note of all his casually uttered words and that stories of what he did were being passed around. He was aware of the dangers and warned against the practice because some of his casually uttered word may get included in Koran by mistake. But the trend once started could not be stopped and was accelerated after his death. The Hadith contains material from pre-Islamic times also. Much was added to it after Mohammed's death with fresh material with the growth of Islamic empire.

It is true that much of the Ahadith was fabricated before Imam Bukhari made his compilation. As example, Ibn Abi-I-Awja (executed 772 CE for apostasy) confessed before his death that he had fabricated more than four thousand Ahadith, in which he forbade Muslims what was in fact permitted and vice versa and he made Muslims to break the fast when they should have been fasting. Awja's case is just one example. There are instances where many Ahadith were invented to serve the political purposes of the Umayyad, the Abbasids [empires within the Islamic organizational history]
and later dynasties of Caliphs and handing down of the traditions went downwards to the level of a business enterprise as a means of livelihood. A large amount of non-Islamic material was drawn into by the compilers which even included sayings of Buddhist wisdom, Roman stories and verses from the Zoroastrians, Jewish and Christian scriptures and even Greek philosophy. Soon the number of Ahadith already in circulation and still being invented became unimaginable. As one Muslim authority wrote, 'in nothing do we see pious man more given to falsehood than in the traditions'. So it was urgently necessary to compile an authentic collection. The best-known and most authoritative compilation is by Bukhari.

How many traditions do you think Bukhari had to review to try to determine what was “authentic”? Six hundred thousand. Talk about creative writing to serve the purpose whether political or religious, to enhance the agenda and increase the empire. And the more they spread the empire, the more traditions from conquered empires were included in the collection of the ahadith. Six hundred thousand traditions.

_He preserved some 7,000, which means he rejected some 593,000 as inauthentic._

This is according to Bukhari.

_But since many of them were repeated, there remained only about 2,760 in total. Second only to Bukhari’s collection is the work of Muslim Ibn al-Hajaj, which contains three thousand traditions. These compilations are believed to be Sahih Hadith (authentic traditions)._  

_With much disappointment to the Muslims, the above five oldest and most trusted Islamic sources [Sira, al-Maghazi, the Koran, Tabari’s history, Bukhari’s collection] don’t portray Mohammed a 'superior being' or any kind of 'the mercy of God among mankind'._

And these are Muslim sources from Muslim individuals compiling this information.

_The sources reveal that he was a thief, a liar, an assassin, a pedophile, a shameless womanizer, a promiscuous husband, a rapist, a mass murderer, a desert pirate, a warmonger but a spineless coward, and a calculating and ruthless tyrant. It's certainly not the character profile of the founder of a true religion._

You might be asking, “Then why did they remain Muslim?” Have you ever heard of forced conversion? Do this or die? Do this or off with your head? Put yourself in the time. Put yourself, in some cases, in the Middle East right now; they’ll cut off your hands, your feet, they will cut off your head, any body part. They will torture you. Look at the honor killings occurring globally. It was forced conversion or die.

_Moreover, there is no reason to believe that these authentic collections of Bukhari were later additions by religious rivalries. Bukhari was a devout Muslim and his sincerity was beyond doubt. Other traditional books were written by pious Muslims, the copies are preserved and certainly it would
not be the characteristic of believers to portray their Prophet as a villain. After all Mohammed had promised them Paradise in exchange of their acceptance of Mohammed as a Prophet. How they can malign him? [...] The original book of Ibn Ishaq is lost to history and all we know of it is what is quoted from it by the later writers, particularly Ibn Hisham and al-Tabari. These quotations are fortunately quite reliable. Ibn Hisham edited and abridged Ibn Ishaq’s work about sixty-five years later. In his edition, Hisham wrote, [listen to this] "I am omitting things which Ishaq recorded in this book. I have omitted things which are disgraceful to discuss and matters which would distress certain people."

Well, wouldn’t you want them to know the truth? That is if Mohammed was so divine and what he represents comes from the one whom he said was his heavenly father, Allah? (The Moon-god as we know it.) But they don’t seem to want to understand that. Don’t you believe they would want to know all the facts, all the truth? If there was something that could be added to the Gospel with verifiable proof that Jesus said it, I would want to know.

This particular comment of Hisham speaks volumes. Today we need to know, what were those 'disgraceful to discuss' discussions Hisham omitted from Ishaq's original works and what were those 'matters which would distress certain people'. We understand Hisham’s position. He was actually compromising with the truth to save his life, which was dependent upon not offending the cleric-kings [caliphate kings] during his time. But he was honest enough to admit that he had compromised with the truth.

However, a few modern historians have attempted to recover the lost portion of Ishaq’s work. They applied the Biblical criteria of 'Form and Redaction criticism' (Form criticism is an analysis of literary documents, particularly the Bible, to discover earlier oral traditions as example, stories, legends, myths, etc upon which they were based. Redaction Criticism is concerned with when and by what process (of collecting and editing) did a particular section or book of the Bible reach its final literary form) to the basis historical assemblage of Ishaq.

That is how they look at it but you can’t necessarily always do that with the Bible, but you can definitely do that with what Mohammed presented and all his follower after him. They almost seem like they were in a hurry to add more and more do-do this and don’t-do that, what you need to include and what you don’t need to include. If you want to build a kingdom you are going to have to add some things for instance to the hadith as a set of rules to govern people by. And then also creatively twist around the Koran and delete from it also to serve the purpose.

To quote Margoliouth, "The character attributed to Mohammed in the biography of Ibn Ishaq is exceedingly unfavorable [...] For whatever he does he is prepared to plead the express authorization of the deity. It is, however, impossible to find any doctrine which he is not prepared to abandon in order to secure a political end."
This is just like what I said about Mormonism earlier about the 1832 version verses the 1842 version, it being drafted up to nine different times to create the right premise people without a doubt would believe what Joseph Smith received was the communication from none other than God the Father and Christ the Son. Remember with Joseph Smith’s first crack at it, only his mother believed him. And if you remember the history we already covered about Mohammed, there weren’t took many takers of his cave experiences as being real. So they had to change, they had to expand in order to secure whatever agenda they were trying to achieve, whether political or religious.

\[ \text{At different points in his career he abandons the unity of God and his claim to the title of a Prophet.} \]

This is a fact.

\[ \text{This is a disagreeable picture for the founder of a religion and it cannot be pleaded that it is a picture drawn by an enemy.}\]

The Pagan Meccans were wise enough not to believe Mohammed's gigantic claim because they had seen many such imposters. There are more than a dozen verses which confirm that Mohammed and the 'voice' he had heard were ridiculed by the pagans. They thought that Mohammed was fabricating verses or in the parlance of those days, he was demon-possessed.

Those pagans were more right than the scholars of today.

The contemporaries of Mohammed called him 'majnoon' (Lunatic, crazy, possessed by jinn) or a soothsayer 'kahin'. This is very explicit in the ten Koranic verses 15.6, 23.70-72, 34.8, 34.45/46, 37.35/36, 44.13/14, 52.29, 68.2, 68.51 and 81.22. In a few instances, there are verses 21:5, 36:69, 37:36/35, 52:30 where an alternative explanation was given that Mohammed was an ambitious but fanciful poet who had merely invented it all.

To defend himself Mohammed added several references to Biblical Prophets likewise accused of ghost-possession, as example earlier Prophets in general (Q: 51.52), Noah (Q: 23.25), Moses (Q:26.26/27, Q:51.39).

So this was how Mohammed attempted to explain it all away and try to convince people. No wonder they didn’t believe him. No wonder it eventually had to be forced on people by ‘believe it or die’ tactics, because his earlier excuses and explanations were lame or silly at best.

Let it be on record that the Bible nowhere mentions such an allegation against Noah, Moses or most other Prophets. The one exception is Hosea...

I don’t have time to address Hosea now. It is in Hosea 9. The context must be understood: it was because he was relaying Israel’s punishment.

Undoubtedly, Mohammed, whose knowledge of the Bible was only sketchy, was merely projecting his own plight onto Noah and Moses.
Therefore he was fearful and confused at first, that is why he wanted to commit suicide at first. I guess he could have even used Elijah if he knew the Bible enough. Elijah didn’t necessarily want to commit suicide, but wished he were dead because he was on the run from Jezebel even after all the wonderful things that God demonstrated through and by him to try to convince Israel to get back in line and stop worshipping false gods, the moon god. We’ve covered this. Sorry, the Meccan pagans didn’t even buy it. So it has to be forced upon them eventually.

Mohammed's argument was very silly and stands on a slippery ground. His reason was something like this, - 'I am a Prophet but am not acknowledged by my narrow-minded contemporaries, just as the ancient genuine Prophets were not given due recognition either at first instance. Hence I am also a genuine Prophet'. Mohammed lost many of his followers on this account.

Bukhari recorded that Mohammed's Prophetic mission was confirmed by cousin of Khadija, a Christian convert from Judaism named Waraqa Bin Naufal. After few days of confirming Mohammed's Prophethood, Waraqa died mysteriously. The fact that Waraqa was a Christian had been a source of embarrassment to the Muslims. Hence they often deny it to get rid of this shame. Some overenthusiastic Muslim sources say that, by recognizing Prophet, Waraqa converted to Islam. However, some modern scholars contend that Waraqa actually rejected Mohammed and the text of Ibn Hisham's version of the Sira was later corrupted. There is no account in voluminous Hadith that Waraqa converted to Islam and the details of his mysterious death.

Now that is something you think they would write down. After all, you can find 600 thousand copulations of nonsense. Why would this event Bukhari thought was important enough to mention not be included in any of those compilations?

From the Hadith collections we can find minutest details of Mohammed's activities and the events of early Muslim communities. The conversion of a Christian priest who was a cousin of Mohammed and his wife would have been a momentous event. Waraqa was the most revered holy man in Mecca. Why the cause of his death was not recorded in the Hadith? Today the mainstream Islam accepts that Waraqa recognized Mohammed's Prophetic status, but this is baseless.

This was all fabricated, by the way, added on many many centuries later.

Nowhere is it recorded that Waraqa's appreciation was witnessed by anyone.

Though it appears shocking, but I believe that Waraqa was murdered by Mohammed. This is a possibility which we cannot ignore. After Mohammed and Khadija had used him, he became a liability — someone who could and would profess that Mohammed's claims were untrue. Once Waraqa was dead, Mohammed felt free to concoct any lies and attribute them to him and the deception continued unabated.
Strange but true that, even there is mention in Hadith (Bukhari 4. 56.814) that Mohammed was once challenged by a Christian convert who reverted back to Christianity by seeing that Mohammed was actually faking the Koranic revelations and declared, "Mohammed knows nothing but what I have written for him".

Could this be Waraqa? Some believe it was. I kind of believe it too. I can’t tell you one hundred percent it was, and even though I’d like more evidence, there is enough there for me to lean that direction with those scholars who have spent many years researching it.

Now you would think the revelations Mohammed was receiving (supposedly) from Gabriel would have been etched in stone for the rest of mankind’s history, correct? But listen.

There was a similar type of observation by one of the Mohammed's scribes; Abdullah Ibn Abi Sarh, who used to write down Allah's revelations. When Abdullah suggested some changes to Mohammed's dictation...

Let me suggest something, Mohammed, maybe the angel didn’t quite get it right or you didn’t listen correctly, but this is what the angel really meant.

When Abdullah suggested some changes to Mohammed's dictation, Mohammed readily agreed with Abdullah.

Think about it, “Sure, that makes more sense! Write it your way, put it down in print.”

This led Abdullah to suspect Mohammed's claim of reception of messages from God [through an angel], apostatized and left Medina for Mecca. He then proclaimed that he (Abdullah) too could easily write the Koranic verses by being inspired by Allah.

Listen, it’s like Joe Cortes saying, “I have received a revelation” and I give you chapter after chapter, verse after verse, and I dictate to you, my scribe, and you are writing it all down for me, and it is thus saith the word of the Lord, it’s what I received. Then, say a day, a week or two—as you are putting all this together to be printed so it can be shipped to the many people we are trying to convert to believing what we are saying is true and comes straight from God—my publisher comes back to me and says, “You know what? It would sound better if you changed this, this and this. It would draw more attention if you say it this way. We will definitely get the literary world spinning if you just communicate it the way I tell you to, Joe Cortes.” And Joe Cortes would do anything he can because he believes he got the word straight from God Himself. Unless he’s a fraud, (me speaking) the world’s best conman would go along with it. Why? Because it achieves the agenda I want to accomplish. So no problem. Change it all you want. If you think it can sell and reach more people, go right ahead. After all, you are the publisher. What does God know? What does Allah know... in Mohammed’s case? It doesn’t make sense. If I truly believe I have a special revelation, I would say, you don’t change one letter. Forget trying to change a word or a sentence, you don’t even change the punctuation. Right? But that isn’t what happened. After Abdullah saw this, he said, Hey, I can write my own Koran or Koranic verses because any time I suggest you change something you just so willingly let me do it. He saw through Mohammed, folks.
When Mohammed advised a small group of his followers to flee Mecca,— because he was not accepted there at first— "the Christian king of Abyssinia received them and gave them refuge. In biographies of Mohammed, there are many references of a Christian monk named Bahira who is said to have recognized in Mohammed the signs of a Prophet. The idea that Islam might be 'a new religion' was in the strict sense of the term was unthinkable to the Christians. When Jerusalem was surrendered to Muslims in 638, Sophronius (Patriarch of Jerusalem), who had negotiated the surrender of the city to the Muslims, explained the invasion of Palestine as Divine punishment for the sins of the Christians. The notion was that the Muslims were the instruments of the God's wrath. But slowly the early Christians recognized Mohammed as a man of blood and his followers as irredeemably violent.

Throughout the medieval period, all of the characteristics of Mohammed that confirmed his authority in the eyes of Muslims were reversed by Christian authors and turned into defects. When Christians recognized Islam as a rival religion to Christianity, they simply refused the notion of a new Prophet after Christ. The traditional doctrine that Mohammed was illiterate, which to Muslims was proof of Divine origin of Koran, indicated to the Christians that he must have been a fraud. When challenged by the Meccans to produce miracles, Mohammed said that Koran was his only miracle. While Muslims viewed this as proof of the spirituality of his mission, Christian antagonists considered this lack of miracles as clear evidence that Mohammed was a fake.

In 850, a monk called Perfectus went shopping in the capital of Muslim state of al-Andalus. Here he was stopped by a group of Arabs who asked him whether Jesus or Mohammed was the greater Prophet. There was a trick in the question because it was a capital offence in the Islamic empire to insult Mohammed and Perfectus knew it very well. So at first, he responded cautiously. He gave an exact account of the Christian faith respecting the Divinity of Christ. But suddenly he snapped and burst into a passionate stream of abuse, calling Mohammed a charlatan, a sexual pervert and the antichrist himself and a false Prophet spoken of in the Gospel. Perfectus was thrown into the prison but later released because the judge realized that he was provoked by the Muslims. However after few days of his release, the Muslims' pranks provoked him once more and Perfectus cracked a second time and insulted Mohammed in such crude terms that he was again taken and later on executed.

Few days later, another Christian monk by the name Ishaq appeared before the same judge and attacked Mohammed and his religion with many crude and disgusting words. His insulting words to Mohammed and Islam were so strong that the Judge, thinking him drunk or deranged, slapped him to bring him to his senses. But Ishaq persisted in his abuse and the Judge ordered his execution also. A few days after Ishaq's execution, six monks from the same monastery arrived and delivered yet another venomous
attack on Mohammed. They were executed too. That summer, about fifty Christian monks died this way.

But those Christian monks had all the right to call Mohammed a fake. They were well educated, wise and they had studied Mohammed and his religion thoroughly. The two biggest Christian criticisms of Mohammed were undoubtedly in relation to his military activities, marriages and sexual perversions. For Christians, the celibacy and nonviolent approach of Jesus were generally seen as indispensable characteristics of true spirituality.

Now I don’t agree with that, but that is what they believed back then.

The cruelty of Mohammed and his sexual perversion were taken as clear proof that Mohammed could not be on the same exalted level as Jesus. The early Christian critics of Mohammed generally described him as motivated by a combination of political ambition and sensual lust. But the success of Islam raised a disturbing theological question: How had God allowed this impious faith to prosper? Could it be that God had deserted His own people?

The earliest reference to Mohammed in Christian literature is found in the writings of seventh century. The Armenian 'Chronicle of Sebeos' says the Mohammed was an 'Ishmaelite', who claimed to be a Prophet. In the coming years many Biblical scholars realized that though Islam and Christianity has many similarities...

No it does not. I’m sorry, it doesn’t.

...similarities, like, praying, fasting, giving alms, pilgrimage etc, but actually Islam is against Christianity. During the middle ages of Christian Europe, Christians had a very strong negative feeling against Muslims. As example, Bede, a monk and Biblical scholar described Koran as 'a parody of sacred scripture of Christianity [i.e. Bible]'" and Mohammed as a pseudo-Prophet, who and his followers has made war on Christians and seized their Holy places. In a work of Biblical commentary completed in 716, Bede described Muslims as 'enemies of the Church'.

That was in 716 AD. That is during the time when the al-Aqsa was being constructed. The Dome of the Rock began construction in 688 AD, completed around 691 AD, and shortly after this Christians had already come to the conclusion that Mohammed was an enemy of the Church.

Like Bede, another prolific writer of theology was John of Damascus. He hailed from an ethnic Arab family and whose three generations had served Muslim rulers. He was one of the earliest Christian writers to concern himself at any length and in a systematic way with Islam. John was the first scholar who had explained the Biblical deviation of the Ishmaelites. He went on to castigate Mohammed as a false Prophet who cribbed part of his teaching from the Old and New Testaments and also from the sayings of a heretic Christian monk, Bahira. According to John, Mohammed wrote
down 'some ridiculous compositions in a book of his', which he claimed had been sent down to him from heaven. Somewhere around 745, John composed a play, 'Dialogue between a Saracen and a Christian'. This dialog envisages a situation in which a Muslim puts awkward questions to a Christian on such matters as the nature of Christ, creation, free will and many others. The Christian parries these questions so skillfully that at the end of the play it is mentioned 'the Saracen went his way surprised and bewildered, having nothing more to say'. John also quoted at length but selectively from Koran and mocked the faith of the Ishmaelites.

After Mecca and Medina had been conquered and beyond the local area of the desert that Mohammed first started with his false religion, this extension of the moon god religion branched out quickly over the next few hundred years east, west, north and south and from every angle both Christians and non-Christians were coming against it. No exceptions. They saw it for what it was, a political agenda to gain power and control over not only people but nations and area. Its conquest would not be complete until it ruled over the then known world. Many people died in those early years trying to expose Islam, the Koran, and Mohammed for what he and it are.

This might be laborious and boring to some of you but I want you to see generally what was occurring in history at that time when Islam began, when the moon god of the 7th and 8th Beast not only took the ground but was gaining ground, not only a territory, but control over a people by conquest and applying forced conversions. Now not every case was a “convert or die” situation, but you would have to submit no matter what and must pay some type of financial payment to be in their presence and keep on living.

Muslim sources, Christian sources, and even non-religious secular sources all say pretty much the same thing about the early days of Mohammed, what he was like and what he tried to accomplish, people that he used, people that he killed off after he was done using them, how people came against him to reject his message, how Christians came on the scene refuting the message and tried to show people how they could communicate in their surrounding areas that this belief system was based on lies and deceit. John of Damascus and those of his era even made the claim he was a false prophet, with his roots coming from and dating back as far as Ishmael. Now there are some today who strongly try to deny that. Maybe in the future I will trace it all the way back for you if I have enough time in this section of the series on Mohammed. This is nothing but an extension of the moon god religion with its roots and its hatred that extends as far back as Ishmael and what he produced in that general area against the Chosen Ones. And God said no, it’s through Isaac and not Ishmael.

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide
Discrediting Islam Sources

1. What does al-Maghazi mean?

2. What prompted Bukhari to make an hadith collection?

3. Who wrote the earliest biography of Mohammed and what was its title?

4. What does hadith mean?

5. How many hadith did Bukhari reject and how many did he accept as authentic and how many ultimately were there?

6. While it is unashamedly recorded in Islamic historical sources that Mohammed was a thief, liar, rapist and even a pedophile, who took to omitting some other parts of the history that he said was too “disgraceful to discuss” and “matters which would distress certain people?”

7. Why did Abdullah Ibn Abi Sarh defect from Islam?

8. What is the title of the earliest Christian work that mentions Mohammed?

9. Name the first scholar to explain the Biblical deviation of the Ishmaelites.

10. What does sira mean?

11. Give at least three Islamic sources one can use to defame Mohammed.

12. How has this message strengthened your confidence to refute Islam?
A Son Of Darkness

I’ve been preaching on the Last Days series for many years now and we are at the section of the series where I am dealing with Mohammed directly. We’ve been looking at his experiences from his early years and how he encountered the angel Gabriel and some of the immediate events from that point on where he tried to convince people that he was a messenger of God, a prophet of “God” (not actually God but Allah) to deliver a message that only he would have and only he could deliver because after all, his claim was that he received it from Gabriel. We’re going to look at that experience in this message. Before I get there, I want to continue reading from the source we were looking at last time. So we will pick up where I left off.

During late eighth or early ninth century, a short work was composed probably in southern Spain by an anonymous writer where Mohammed was called as 'a son of Darkness' who stole some Christian teaching...

Well, he might have stolen some Christian teaching, but he also twisted it.

...and claimed to be a Prophet. He put together an absurd farrago of doctrine delivered to him by a vulture claiming to be the angel Gabriel. He incited his followers to war. He was a slave to lust, which he justified by laws for which he falsely claimed Divine inspiration. He foretold his resurrection after his death but in the event his body was fittingly devoured by dogs. Like the John of Damascus, this anonymous author was very knowledgeable of Islam. He was well-versed with the Koran...

Now before we get any further, I want to look at this experience he had in the cave. Supposedly, Gabriel visited Mohammed while he was in this cave. Of course, if you’ve heard the previous teachings, Mohammed thought he was being visited by an evil spirit. Eventually he thought he was demon possessed because of it. His wife convinced him he wasn’t.

Bukhari’s ahadith collection is probably the second most important book in Sunni Islamic tradition. In fact, it was Bukhari who said that Gabriel was the Holy Spirit. Do I think they adopted some Christian beliefs? Absolutely, but they twisted them and it’s evil. Don’t be fooled.

Undoubtedly, Mohammed's first experience with Gabriel was either a conscious fabrication or a hallucination.

Now there are some who all they want to argue is that what Mohammed experienced in this cave was hallucinations, he was in some type of state of delirium. They try to justify it by some kind of mental incapacity or illness he was experiencing including schizophrenia. Of course, the psychiatric world will try to put those definitions on what happened in that cave but anyone who reads Scripture knows about demon possession, how angels can appear and disappear. But the question is: Was this actual Gabriel?

The Hadith which had documented Mohammed's first experience with Gabriel in a cave logically cannot be true.

This particular author thinks Mohammed was just hallucinating. I don’t. No one in Scripture who was defined as creating the 7th and 8th Beast is hallucinating. This author goes on to say,
Any sensible reader will find a flaw in Mohammed's claim. I don’t find a flaw in Mohammed’s claim. I really believe what he thought he was experiencing did happen. I don’t think he fabricated it. One of the many reasons why I believe he didn’t fabricate it is because it was rejected for years to the point where he was threatened. There was no material gain at that point to continue. He was already proven to be a pretty successful merchant. So obviously, he wasn’t doing it for financial reward and would stick to it year after year after being rejected. Once he and a handful of his followers had to flee for their lives. You would think if he fabricated it all, that after years he would give up on the plan because it wasn’t working. So why did he stick to it? Why was he committed to this, supposedly, fabricated work created in his mind as the ultimate con job – which backfired? Now eventually, he was able to gain a few more followers and decided to use violence instead of words to force people to bow to his will, which came years later. It did have its success, but Mohammed didn’t know that. As I said, he would not have remained so committed if he had not experienced something in that cave. So if he didn’t fabricate it, what a lot of people in the science world like to say is he was in a state of delusion, schizophrenic, or any other mental disease they can come up with to try to explain way what he was experiencing and that is why he believed so wholeheartedly what he was saying to be true. And if I didn’t believe in Scripture, if I didn’t believe the Bible and look at it as a source of information on evil and demonic possession, crafty wickedness of unseen forces, I would lean toward their point of view. But I know better and anyone that is a Christian long enough should know better also. This is something that isn’t going to be explained away by some kind of medical definition of mental disease describing what he was experiencing. Could he have some kind of mental disease where he is off just a little bit? Yes, but usually people who are successful in the merchant world and able to latch on to people who were also successful in the tribal communities are not necessarily mentally diseased. And the list can go on and on explaining the pros and cons on this issue, but I do believe what we find in Bukhari.

Bukhari recorded, "Narrated Aisha: The truth descended upon him while he was in the cave of Hira. The angel came to him and asked him to read.

Now Bukhari doesn’t explain but how did Mohammed know it was the angel Gabriel? Understand, I’ve tried to verify this using the earliest sources of information we have about the experiences. If you go about a century and a half later, you can find sources saying it is Gabriel because they inserted him into the picture, but from the early sources it can’t be found. This is one of those early sources narrated by Aisha.

The Prophet replied, “I do not know how to read.”

I want you to think about that. And, here are some good questions:

1) How did Mohammed know that it was Gabriel?

And some people will research this and say, “I found it!” My question to them is: What source and when was that source presented? If it is a later source sometime after this experience, then sure, you are going to find loads of information about it. But it was inserted, I contend. It’s not in early sources.

2) Why didn’t Gabriel know that Mohammed was illiterate? Did Allah forget to tell Gabriel that Mohammed could not read?
3) Explain Gabriel’s aggressive approach. Wasn’t Mohammed the devout messenger of Allah?

Bukhari is the second most important book in Sunni Islam.

_The Prophet replied, "I do not know how to read. The Prophet added, "The angel caught me (forcefully) and pressed me so hard that I could not bear it any more._

Now there are plenty of accounts of demon possession including even in our modern time where people are forcibly manhandled by unseen forces. That is not uncommon. The question is: Would Gabriel be caught doing something like that? Do we have physical evidence of Gabriel dealing with human Adam kind beings in a forceful manner? I’m going to make you think on this subject matter. I contend that all the sources you can find where Gabriel is listed as an angel in Scripture, in such things as the book of Enoch (which I will go to in a minute), and the book of Tobit, no. No. But here, supposedly this angel either was, in my opinion, Satan, one of his fallen angels high in the order of angels’ army of evil, or a disembodied demon. What is a disembodied demon? Remember the Watchers came down before Noah’s flood and had sexual relationships with the women of Adam like beings and they produced Giants. Those Giants died and the Watchers are in prison in Tartarus. If you’ve listened to the _Spiritual Warfare_ series, you know what all this means. But the Giants are now disembodied spirits who roam around. They are nothing more than demons.

And what is demonic possession and how does it occur? That is a whole series in itself that I can’t go into now but demonic possession occurs when a demon controlled—that is right, demons are controlled also by Satan or other evil spirits who are part of his army who fell with him if you understand the order and structure of things. Everybody wants to say demon and think angel. No, angels have a body. They are not a disembodied spirit looking to possess someone. And the question is still out there: Can they then? But that isn’t our subject matter. So demonic possession occurs when a demon controlled by Satan or one of these evil spirits that are part of his army forcibly inhabits a human being, just as we see in Bukhari’s description.

That then raises another question: How much force then will be used by these demons? That all depends on the state of mind of the individual at the time. And when I say state of mind, I mean only in a general application. It goes much deeper than that. But like I said, that is another set of messages for a different series, true Demonology, not what you’ve heard in the past, which is a whole other look at true evil.

So here we have an angel that caught Mohammed and forcibly pressed so hard he could not bear it any more. That is a pretty violent experience no matter how you slice it. If you read some modern stories or not so modern stories you read of people being pinned down for instance. People don’t have control of their body, they can’t even move. They feel like they are going to run out of breath and choke to death because they can’t breathe, get air in their lungs, or crushed to death. There are many different experiences. This is probably in some manner what Mohammed was experiencing currently. This was not a hallucination.

_He then released me and again asked me to read and I replied, 'I do not know how to read._
So this happened a second time. He released him from this forceful position he had him in probably crushing him and said, in other words, do this or I’ll kill you. He was sending a message to Mohammed of Do this or I will take your life.

' Thereupon he caught me again and pressed me a second time till I could not bear it any more.

So this happens again.

He then released me and again asked me to read but again I replied, 'I do not know how to read (or what shall I read)?

Why didn’t Gabriel know that Mohammed was illiterate? He forcibly tries to make him read whatever he’s supposed to read, and three times Mohammed says you know I can’t read – which raises the question about Gabriel and whether he’s smart or not. Then a follow-up question: Did Allah, supposedly Gabriel’s boss, their god almighty, forget to tell Gabriel that Mohammed couldn’t read? Think about it. You could probably make up a whole set of questions about this experience by Mohammed and how this angel communicated – and not only that but forcibly pressed him. I know I have. It was probably to get his attention. It was a life changing experience that Mohammed would never forget and felt compelled that he had to do this or something worse would happen. Why didn’t Gabriel know Mohammed was illiterate? It raises questions about Gabriel’s intelligence, and if not, it sure raises questions about Allah’s ability to communicate to Gabriel that Mohammed could not read.

' Thereupon he caught me for the third time and pressed me, and then released me and said, 'Read in the name of your Lord, who has created (all that exists) has created man from a clot. Read! And your Lord is the Most Generous." (Q: 96.1, 96.2, 96.3). Then Allah’s Apostle returned with the Inspiration and with his heart beating severely" (Bukhari: 1.1.3).

That is pretty much how that ends and brings us back to the last question I listed (I have three questions listed but I have more): Explain Gabriel’s aggressive approach. And I also question: Can we find Gabriel’s aggressive approach against Adam-like beings in Scripture or even sources that are related to Scripture but outside of it? To man, I couldn’t find it. Toward other creatures, we find it in several places including the Book of Enoch. Explain Gabriel’s aggressive approach. Wasn’t Mohammed the dearest messenger of Allah? This is where you have to know your Koranic history because what is being presented and been presented for quite a while now is a cleaned-up version; even though it’s still violent and still something from the pit of hell, it’s been cleaned up somewhat. The Koran says,

"Allah and His angels pray peace to Prophet (Mohammed). O ye who believe also showerpraises on him and salute him with a worthy salutation". (Q: 33.56)

Like I said, as the centuries went by, they tried to change these verses. They tried to clean up these verses within twenty years after Mohammed died. In fact, some of the caliphs ordered the older versions to be destroyed to try and hide this kind of information I’m giving to you. It is recorded in the Koran 33:56 that Mohammed was so close to Allah that even Allah showed praises on Mohammed and the angels showed praises and saluted him also. So if that is the case,
then why such an aggressive approach by Gabriel. If this is what Allah thought of Mohammed according to the earlier versions of the Koran before it was changed (and kept being changed throughout the centuries), then why such an aggressive approach? Obviously, Gabriel would have known how dear Mohammed was to Allah, even Gabriel had to salute to him. But that is not how the first experiences were written down. So there lies the differences...really, the controversy. What is truth and what is not truth?

And here at Koran 33:56 is where it reads *Allah and His angels pray peace to Mohammed*. You need to take note of that. *You too pray peace to him.* See, this is the stuff you don’t hear any longer because they go out of their way to hide it. This is hidden history. Like I said, within twenty years they tried to destroy this actual version of the story. Pray peace meant in those early days, worshipping. That is it, worshipping. When you said, ‘pray peace’, you meant worshipping. When we say pray peace today, usually it means you are praying someone’s good will, whatever relationship they are having, or whatever they are praying peace to. But then, in the early days, it was worshipping when Mohammed was communicating this information to his followers. Now what did they change ‘pray peace’ to? *Send blessings.* See how they cleaned it up?

What do we find in the Koran these days? Well, we’ve been able to find it for many centuries now:

*Surely God and his angels blessed the Prophet (He always treats him with special mercy...)*

Really? Not according to the early encounters. But how many who practice the Islamic religion even know about those early encounters and what really went down?

*Surely Allah and His angels bless the Prophet (He always treats him with His special mercy, with the angels praying to Him to grant him the highest station of praise with Him, and for the decisive victory of his Religion). O you who believe, invoke the blessings of Allah on him, and pray to Allah to bestow His peace on him, greeting him with the best greeting. ‘Love and follow him with utmost sincerity and faithfulness and give yourselves to his way with perfect submission.’* (al-Ahzab 33:56)

So basically, it is no longer written as it was once known, *pray peace*, but instead has been changed to *send praise* or *send blessing*. Sending blessings is the most used version of that verse. *Allah and the angels pray peace* literally meant in the early days when Mohammed was putting together what he supposedly received from this violent angel was ‘*Allah and the angels worship Mohammed*’. That is how it originally went down. ‘You too,’ not pray peace but instead ‘you too worship him,’ or, ‘you are to worship him also’. There is a big difference there.

Now knowing what originally went down and with that in mind, with the view point that Gabriel would have to worship Mohammed, how is it we see the struggle with (supposedly) Gabriel fit into the story—which happened according to Mohammed from his own lips? How does it work out? Allah worships Mohammed. Gabriel and any other angel will worship Mohammed. So how did Gabriel get away with the use of force to get Mohammed to do what he wanted done? Like I asked, Did Allah forget to tell Gabriel the information that Mohammed couldn’t read? Did Allah forget to tell Gabriel, “I worship him, you better too?” It doesn’t make sense, that is what I am
getting at. So Gabriel’s aggressive approach can’t really be explained if you just look at the Koran and other Islamic sources because it contradicts itself.

So how do we put this all together? Well, as a Christian you determine that what took place was nothing more than demonic possession. It wasn’t Gabriel. It doesn’t even sound like Gabriel. Well, how can you prove it doesn’t sound like Gabriel?

By the way, I came across another source recently that confirms earlier teachings. Anytime I find an additional source, I like to bring it to your attention. Now I’ve covered this before but the reason why I am bringing it up now is to draw your attention to a parallel between Mohammed and another infamous idolater, Cush. Remember him?

**The name Cush means chaos.**

No kidding, I already taught that.

**The name Cush means 'black'. The color 'black' may stand as a metaphor for 'wickedness' or 'terror'.**

That’s right.

**Cush settled first in Shinar (Babylon), then South Arabia, and moved to South Egypt, Sudan and northern Ethiopia.**

All that is correct, and I agree he settled all those areas, but then the rest of his family or he himself maybe migrated to the other areas, but his original headquarters was in the Shinar Valley, the Babylonian area in the Mesopotamian Valley, the Fertile Crescent. Then he produced, obviously, Nimrod. Everyone knows the story of Nimrod.

*Now 'Cush' was called 'Bel', the chief god of Babylon. In the Egyptian culture 'Bel' was called 'Hermes'. According to history 'Hermes' was also called as 'Mercury'.*

Remember I told you that depending on where they went the names would change but it was the same false gods?

*Therefore, 'Cush' was deified; [sound familiar?] that is, men were deified by men. 'Cush' was the father of such polytheistic systems...*

And this next part is what I want you to really focus on.

*...and 'Cush' purported to bring revelations and interpretations from the gods to the people.*

Cush purported to bring revelations and interpretations from the gods to the people. Sound familiar? Gabriel brings a message to illiterate Mohammed. Then obviously Mohammed reading whatever he had to read miraculously, gave his interpretation. He gave not only his experience of the story but also his interpretation which lead to the Koran and so forth. Sound familiar? Doesn’t it sound just like an extension of the moon god worshipping cult, false religion that was established after the flood by none other than Cush? I just love it when I can find additional material where slowly but surely people are coming to their senses about the true history and
where all this evil came from. I just thought I’d throw that in because it’s nice to see other people confirming the true history of what really occurred, understanding that Cush received messages just like Mohammed did, ‘from the gods,’ and then was able to interpret what those messages were so people could understand them. So he was the go-between. Nothing has changed. Thousands of years go by and here’s Mohammed to set up the last 7th and 8th Beast.

Now after covering all that, let’s just try to look at how Scripture presents Gabriel. Remember, in the Holy Bible, there are only two angels who are given specific names. Gabriel is one of them and he’s always bringing a message.

“Ah, ha! He’s bringing a message; he’s bringing a message of something Mohammed should read.” I know what the Muslims are going to say, “Ah, so what is so different about that?” The way the message was brought, number one, and what type of message. “In the New Testament Gabriel is always bringing a message to humans, Adam-like beings. Right? Well, so is Gabriel with Mohammed.” Here is the difference: Let’s go to where John the Baptist’s father encounters the angel Gabriel.

Luke 1:15-19, “For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother’s womb. And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God. And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years. And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings. And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple. And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple; for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless. And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying, Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.”

He said he was the angel that stands in the presence of God. He didn’t say he was the angel that stands in the presence of God, so you better do thus and so, or I am going to violently beat the buhgeezuz out of you if you don’t comprehend and do what I say. No.

“I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.”

There is no violent force being used here. Then at verse 26 it reads, “And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin’s name was Mary.
And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee...

It doesn’t say, “The Lord worships you,” as it does in the Koran, does it? No. It doesn’t say the Lord prayed peace – which meant ‘worship’ in Mohammed’s day. No. It says she is highly favored; the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women. And of course, you know the story from that point on. If you don’t you can continue reading where the angel Gabriel appears to Mary and then the Holy Spirit impregnates her with Jesus Christ – not Gabriel, the Holy Spirit.

That was the New Testament; now let’s look at Daniel 8 in the Old Testament. No forceful encounter taking place in both those examples, was there? No. But in Bukhari’s story of how Mohammed told it, it was a forceful encounter, a violent encounter, not just once or twice, but three times during that one experience in the cave with the ‘angel’ Gabriel. Not once but three times he was held down, crushed and commanded ‘do this,’ which he couldn’t do because he was illiterate. What came out of it? Supposedly Mohammed, according to the story and its variation, was able to read it. Some stories say the angel Gabriel just told him eventually.

But it doesn’t really matter because what I am trying to point out is we don’t find in Scripture these violent encounters with human beings when Gabriel is involved. You just can’t find it.

Daniel 8:16, “And I heard a man’s voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision. So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision.”

Now Daniel was fearful because he experienced something that was not an ordinary occurrence, not because the angel forced any violence upon him but probably because he saw the apparition. But the bottom line is he goes immediately to try to explain what was to come:

“Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.” He made me stand upon my standings; He assisted me upon my feet. That is a completely different encounter than Mohammed had in the cave. “And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation...” He didn’t say, “Here! Read this scroll!” “...for at the time appointed the end shall be.”

So that was one example in the Old Testament from Daniel. Now let’s go to Daniel 9:20-22,

“And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God; Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation. And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.”

This is a whole different picture of Gabriel than the one we find by Bukhari:

The Truth descended upon him while he was in the cave of Hira. The angel came to him and asked him to read. The Prophet replied, "I do not know
And this happened not just once, not just twice, but three times. Never in Scripture including in the book of Enoch do we find that occurring though. In the book of Enoch there are seven (let’s just call it) good angels, arch angels, and a slew of bad angels, angels that fell, Watchers. In the book we find some encounters. Michael and Gabriel are mentioned for the first time in chapter 9.

Enoch 9:1, "Then Michael and Gabriel, Raphael, Suryal, and Uriel, looked down from heaven, and saw the quantity of blood which was shed on earth, and all the iniquity which was done upon it, and said one to another, It is the voice of their cries.”

And it goes on to describe the experiences people were experiencing before the Flood and all the iniquity. Then we find Gabriel again in chapter 10 where the Lord is instructing him on how to deal with all this.

Enoch 10:13, “To Gabriel also the Lord said, Go to the biters, to the reprobates, to the children of fornication; and destroy the children of fornication,” a different experience but with clarification of who this is directed toward, “the offspring of the Watchers,” which were giants, not Adam-like beings, giants, half angel half man, a corrupted evil hybrid creation, “…from among men; bring them forth, and excite [or send] them one against another.”

So whatever message Gabriel had (he was always the messenger in Scripture), his delivering of it caused them to believe whatever they started to believe in, and they started slaughtering each other.

Then we see another encounter of Gabriel in Chapter 20, “Gabriel who was one of the holy angels who presided over ikisat, paradise and over the cherubim.” There is really no mention of what his messenger duties are but here again we find him mentioned.

There is one other location I want to point out to you. Every time you see Gabriel mentioned, he is a messenger of good news, a messenger of skill, a messenger to bring understanding of the visions that Daniel was having about the end times and what he needed to know. Daniel didn’t receive all the details, only what he needed to know at that time because God was laying down a timeline that was going to be able to be seen when that timeline came due. (e.g. 1948, 1967) So when he was dealing with mankind it was in a completely different way. But when he was dealing with angels, Gabriel takes on a different role. We can see that in Scripture and we can also see it in Enoch when they are dealing with these angels, these Watchers that backslid.

Enoch 53:6, “Michael and Gabriel, Raphael and Phanuel shall be strengthened in that day, and shall cast them into the furnace of blazing fire, that the Lord of spirits may be avenged of them for their crimes;”

Whose crimes? Those Watchers and those demons’ spirits who were created because the giants had died and were now disembodied spirits. The ones who seduced Adam beings before the Flood would be thrown in the blazing fire or the furnace. You can find that throughout the book of Enoch.
But before I go any further, let’s look at the book of Daniel again, chapter 10. You can read through the whole chapter of his terrifying vision and it is a scary chapter. Remember there are no chapters and verses, so the last angel he has an encounter with, the only angel, was the angel Gabriel throughout scripture, correct? And we can only assume it is still Gabriel because there is no reference to any other angel, so he has another encounter, he has a terrifying vision and then it picks up...

Daniel 10:12, “Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words. But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days:”—an evil general of Satan in the unseen world who was in charge of the kingdom of Persia withstood him three weeks—“but, lo, Michael,”—the other angel referenced in the Bible—“one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia. Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days. And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb. And, behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength. For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me. Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, and said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come. But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.”

All the references to any angelic like beings, when they are dealing with mankind... Well, what about Balaam’s ass? Don’t twist scripture. These angelic beings who clearly had the designation for their purposes in scripture, both Gabriel’s and Michael’s, but Gabriel’s is defined as the messenger. That is accepted knowledge. He is always defined as a messenger from God. We saw it with Zechariah, Mary’s father. We saw it with Mary and his bringing of glad tidings and good news of what was to come. We see it in Daniel when he is trying to find out information that in some cases terrified him and some cases left him really confused. Gabriel gave him skilled understanding.

My point is, in none of these cases including the cases in the book of Enoch will you find Gabriel as someone who forcefully does what he did to Mohammed. You just can’t find it. That is my point, you just can’t find the aggressive approach that Gabriel has with Mohammed exampled in Scripture unless it is dealing with angelic beings; or, in the case of the book of Enoch, the Watchers’ offspring and the Watchers. That is the only occasion, but those are different creatures, different created beings he’s dealing with. With mankind, Adam like beings, it is a whole different case. Now in the Koran and in Bukhari’s work and all the stories that follow Mohammed including those from his own lips presents a different picture. It presents Gabriel as someone who could care less for Mohammed’s wellbeing. Whatever did possess or whoever he did encounter in that cave—whether it was Satan or another evil fallen angel in Satan’s army—it
can’t be a demon because they are looking for a body to possess. So it has to be either a fallen angel part of Satan’s fallen angel army or Satan himself disguised as Gabriel. And how would Mohammed know? How would anyone know what Gabriel looked like? If something just appears in front of me, an apparition, and says they are Gabriel, how am I going to disprove that unless they tell me or do something to disprove that? So what Mohammed should have done is asked himself if there was any source anywhere to explain this encounter whether it was evil or if it was from Allah—if there was an Allah as the true and almighty God. He didn’t do that. He didn’t take the time to do that. From what is available to look back at, there is no evidence from those early days of those experiences that proves differently.

I’ll give Mohammed this much credit, he at least thought he was possessed or going insane. And God knows what would have happened if his wife didn’t push him to believe that he was not demon possessed. I really do think Satan would have found a different way to convince him or find someone else who would believe his lies and deceit, who would believe that Gabriel was actually in that cave at that time with Mohammed. I am telling you it was not Gabriel. I believe it was Satan disguised as Gabriel. Or if it wasn’t Satan, it was someone high in his fallen angel army, probably a general in his fallen angel army that pretended and disguised himself as Gabriel in words only.

This led other individuals to start looking at his work. I started off with one of the works called *The Son of Darkness* by a Spanish writer but there were others also. In a Christian work (that came a little bit later) a tract of anti-Jewish literature written in dialog form composed in Palestine right about the time of the surrender of Jerusalem, the following words were attributed to one of the speakers, ‘Abraham’, and he says:

“A false prophet has appeared among the Saracens. They say the prophet has appeared coming with the Saracens and is proclaiming the advent of the anointed one who is to come. I, Abraham, referred the matter to an old man very well versed with the Scriptures. I asked him: What is your view, master and teacher, of the prophet who has appeared among the Saracens? He replied, groaning mightily: “He is an imposter: do the prophets come with a sword and a chariot?”

That’s not necessarily a way to distinguish whether one is a prophet or not: wasn’t Elijah part of the massacre of the prophets of Baal? So you really can’t judge by that alone.

*Truly these happenings today are works of disorder… But you go off, Master Abraham, and find out about the Prophet who has appeared.’ So I, Abraham, made enquiries, and was told by those who had met him: ‘There is no truth to be found in the so-called Prophet, only bloodshed; for he says he has the keys of Paradise, which is incredible.’*

*Mohammed’s Prophetic life can be divided into two distinctive periods, the Meccan period and Medinan period. During the first period i.e., Meccan period, Mohammed was a simple preacher and Warner. But his preaching was clearly, from the worldly point of view, an utter failure and as a result of thirteen years of propaganda he had won no more than a handful of converts.*
And that is why I brought up earlier, with only a handful of converts in a thirteen-year period, wouldn’t you question what you experienced in that cave to be true? Unless you were already possessed with something that was just driving you because you are a driven person of evil to accomplish what Satan now wanted to accomplish, which he did accomplish. He would have given up if it were just hallucinations. Think about it. He would have fell back on the career he had as a successful merchant. He had a rich wife that he married, an important family. He didn’t need any of this stuff. It wasn’t working.

**But the scene completely changed at Media** [about 13 yrs. later] **where he gained in power and his message lost the beauty...**

I wouldn’t call it beauty.

_**Here he was what one might simply call a robber chief. After conquering Mecca, he entered as a political leader rather than a religious leader, and was recognized by Meccans as such.**_

_**So Mohammed was changing his color like a lizard as situation dictated. Throughout his Prophetic mission, he dealt with Jews and Christians keeping strict political aims in view.**_

_**At the initial stage, Islam was an absurd truth claim like a practical joke, but when Mohammed was able to draw the sword and successfully used it, the whole thing became serious.**_

_**So while estimating the significance of Mohammed, we should not judge him solely as a mystic or religious reformer, though he may have the elements of both, but rather as a ruthless politician and opportunist pressed with peculiar political problems amongst barbarous people and at a critical moment of history.**_

See, these people don’t want to admit he became demon possessed, demons controlled by Satan and his evil army to do his bidding for him.

_**Therefore the picture that emerges of the Prophet in the above traditional accounts is not at all favorable to Mohammed. The Muslims cannot complain that this representation of their beloved Prophet was drawn by an enemy. The early Arabs did not believe in his Prophetic claim and there is sufficient proof that Mohammed was taken aback when those intellectuals of Mecca pointed to the weaknesses of the Koran. They fell heavily on Mohammed and pressed him hard demanding answers and explanations to the irrationalities they spotted in the Koran, but Mohammed and Allah stood there wordless and powerless like two ‘Divine fools.**_

_**By seeing the irrationalities, there was apostasy in large scale during Mohammed’s time and after his death. Many early Muslims were just opportunists and not at all religious.**_

_**They joined Mohammed only for booty and captured women for sex.**_

That sounds like the Crusaders many years later.
Those tribal Arabs lacked any deep religious sense. They only wanted worldly successes. Many confessed their belief but had no inclination towards Islam and its dogma and ritual. It is estimated that at the death of Mohammed the number who really converted to Mohammed’s doctrine did not exceed a thousand. Present day cultists perform much better than Mohammed in gaining followers.

The Koran itself confirms that there were Arab skeptics in Mecca who did not accept the ‘fables’ recounted by Mohammed. They doubted the ‘Divine’ origin of the revelations and certainly, they had every right to do so. They even accused him of plagiarizing the pagan Arab poets. Some verses of the Koran were attributed to al-Qays a famous pre-Islamic Arabian poet. Mohammed had plagiarized several poems from the work of this poet and added them to his Koran. It was the custom of the poets’ and the orators to hang up the composition of their literary work upon the Ka’aba. One day, Fatima, the daughter of Mohammed was repeating two passages from Sabaa Mu’allaqat. Suddenly she met the daughter of Imra’ul Qays, who cried out, “O that’s what your father had taken from one of my father’s poems and calls it something that has come down to him out of heaven” (Warraq, 1998, p. 235-6).

This daughter of the man who wrote this part of the poem that was in the Koran called his followers out.

Even today this story is told amongst Arabs. The Koranic plagiarism is so prominent that Muslims cannot deny this. But how can they explain this incident? Did the poems of Imra’ul Qays were also divinely inspired like Koran?

That is how they mock it but my whole point in this message is yes, there was a lot of doubt and people questioning what Mohammed at first originally tried to preach to them for the first 13 years. When that wasn’t accepted, he regrouped and with the few followers he had he decided that if they weren’t going to listen to him and convert by what he was preaching, then he would force them to convert by becoming someone who would force it upon them. Monkey see, monkey do; have you ever heard of that? Isn’t that what he experienced in the cave supposedly by Gabriel? Read it! I can’t read. Read it! I can’t read. Read it! I can’t read. Meanwhile, he’s feeling crushed every time he responded back, he can’t read and supposedly Gabriel kept trying to force him to make him read. Well, if you can’t understand it... So maybe you can understand why Mohammed eventually changed to the practice of using force to covert people. He learned it well in the cave. He got the message in the cave. They won’t listen, they won’t convert, guess what? I’ll back up for now. And within a few years he gained enough followers, and not that many, to eventually go back to Mecca and conquer it and force people to convert or die. He learned his lesson well is my whole point. That cave experience was lesson number one. If you look at it with the right perspective, though it took Mohammed a while, he learned lesson number one and then eventually he applied it. If you can’t read, then why don’t you just use Gabriel’s practices and force it upon someone else. He forced it upon me. I didn’t get the message the first time. He forced it. I didn’t get the message the second time. He forced it. I didn’t get the message the third time. He forced it.
Nowhere in Scripture or in books related to the Bible has Gabriel forced anything on anyone. It is not Gabriel-like unless he’s dealing with non-Adam-like beings. It is not Gabriel-like, so why in the Koran is it different? Why in Bukhari is it different as it shares the experiences of those early stories as told by Mohammed? Hopefully I brought you to the point of understanding what this cave experience introduced; not just the seventh and eighth beast, but how it changed Mohammed from that day forward and the kind of practice he had to eventually understand for himself. Bottom line, just as you could not read or come to an understanding, it was forced upon you, you’re going to have to come in your lifetime Mohammed to the point of realizing it isn’t going to be by what you are preaching, it is going to be by your sword. Islam established that and it is true still today. And it is only getting stronger. It may have had some dormant periods, but it is alive and well and it is going forth to conquer with the goal of a worldwide Sharia practice of Islam and they won’t settle for less. I don’t care what you view point is. Unless you understand what happened in that cave and lesson number one, you’ll never understand the purpose of Islam. Satan would send a message: You can try to do it with just the preaching of your false deceitful lies but that isn’t going to work Mohammed. It will have to be forced upon them just like it was forced upon you. And until you understand that, all these news media airheads, all these book writers are missing the point. This is how Islam started. This is what drives it and it is not going to change.

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide
Son of Darkness

1. Some claim what Mohammed experienced in Hira was just hallucinations or some bout of mental illness. What are such positions failing to take into consideration?

2. Who thought Gabriel was the Holy Spirit?

3. What did ‘pray peace’ mean when Mohammed spoke it and what was it changed to in latter translations?

4. How many times was Mohammed pressed by (supposedly) Gabriel?

5. Describe the encounters people had with Gabriel in the Bible.

6. How was a connection made between Mohammed and Cush?

7. What are demons?

8. Who is Imra’ul Qays?

9. What is Gabriel’s job according to the Bible?

10. How did Mohammed’s cave experience affect his interpersonal relationships?
In His Own Words

In this message, I am going to start to disprove or discredit Mohammed using his own words and conduct because that was so important in the Islamic faith to discredit Mohammed. Let’s get into Mohammed.

*It is strange but true that after a logical analysis it is possible to discredit Mohammed by using his own words and actions.*

Is that true? Absolutely. I will only give you a few references at this time. Even though he tells people to do thus and so and there are no exceptions, he does not practice what he preaches. In fact, he puts himself at the same level as Allah.

*His life was full of contradictions. There is a vast difference between ‘Mohammed of faith’ and ‘Mohammed of fact’. Often he did not practice what he preached. The Koran originally treated Mohammed as a humble messenger of Allah, but gradually, this relationship developed into duality and ultimately Mohammed appeared as God’s superior. This is the time when the whole divine drama of Mohammed is exposed and the stupid prophet of Islam hammers a nail in his own prophetic coffin. In context of the satanic verses, Tabari and Ibn Sa’d recorded these disgraceful words of Mohammed.*

“I have fabricated things against God and have imputed to Him words which He has not spoken” (Tabari 6:111).

“I ascribed to Allah, what He had not said”. (Ibn Sa’d, Kitab Al-Tabaqat Al-Kabir, vol. 1)

*This single confession of Mohammed is enough to disqualify him of his Prophetic claim. Mohammed said that he was deceived by Satan and a revelation from Allah confirmed it. But how can we be sure that the second revelation was also not from Satan?*

Remember, he received a revelation from Allah to say he was deceived by Satan when he laid down the satanic verses, but that was a deception by Satan, and he received this confirmation from Allah. But the question is,

*How can we be sure that the second revelation was also not from Satan?*

*The guaranty of ‘genuineness’ of one revelation cannot be another revelation. It’s beyond any logic. If Mohammed could be deceived by Satan once, how could he know on all the other occasions that he hadn’t been deceived? How can we ignore the possibility that Gabriel was actually the Satan himself in disguise and hence the whole Koran is satanic?*

*Allah challenged in the Koran,*

“And if you are in doubt concerning that We have sent down on Our servant, then bring a Sura like it”. (K 2:23)
In other words, if you don’t believe this is the word of Allah, then bring something else to challenge it that is like it. Now where do you find providing such an opportunity to prove Scripture wrong anywhere in the Holy Bible? God’s Word verifies itself; it doesn’t contradict itself.

Satan took Allah’s challenge and easily produced ‘a Sura like this’. Muslims believe that Koran is miraculous in beauty and no one can make anything to compare to it because it is Divine. Satan produced the verses and Mohammed spoke those words from Satan but everyone including Mohammed himself thought these verses were part of the Koran. Surely those satanic verses sound exactly like those of the Koran. If they did not sound like the Koran then surely Mohammed, his followers and the Quraysh would never have accepted them?

There is another way of looking at the above Divine confusion. Allah wrote in Koran,

“Perfect are the Words of thy Lord in Truth and justice. No man can change His words. He is All-Hearing, The All-knowing.” (K 6:115).

Well, if that is the case, then how can Mohammed be influenced to change them? That’s what happens. That is what you will find most imams and mullahs trying to deny the satanic verses ever existed. But sorry! There is plenty of proof that they did.

The Koran also confirms that, the Bible i.e. the Old Testament and the New Testament, or in the Islamic language, Taurat, Zabur and Anjeel are the words of God. Therefore, they cannot be tampered with, and one can rely upon the truthfulness of the stories that have been narrated therein. Now based on the Koranic sanction that we can rely upon the truthfulness of the Bible, we find that,

"But the Prophet who speaks a word presumptuously in My [God] name which I have not commanded him to speak . . . that Prophet shall die." (Deuteronomy18:20).

That is what the Bible says about itself and its prophets: “But the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.” And then it goes on to give further instruction.

So from the above statement from Bible, either Mohammed was a false Prophet or Koran is false. In any case the loser is Mohammed. From the above verses, it is confirmed that Koran was corrupted. But then Koran (6:115) also says that no man can change God’s words.

But that is exactly what Mohammed did. And then he said he was deceived, lied to by Satan. So then they had to try to eliminate those experiences and the documentation that was produced – which thankfully wasn’t all that successful because we now have a record how we can show the contradictions, lies, and deception we find about Mohammed.
I talk about the twisting of scriptures and how preachers do that and even Christians do that to fit their agenda or their doctrine. That is exactly what Mohammed was doing. As a prophet, you can’t do that. The Old Testament is harsh, you will die. The Koran says the same thing, but Mohammed kept doing exactly that, but he’d change it back again when his bluff was called. If you knew the complete story, which I don’t have time to go into now, that is exactly what happened because there were people listening, people smarter than Mohammed, and they saw the contradictions. They saw the twisting of exactly what he was reciting back to them and as they were writing all the information down the probably thought, you said this and now you are saying that and now you’re going back to this. Make up your mind! What is the truth? Is Allah confused or do you have a bad connection?

So Koran itself confirms that Koran is falsified. There is another point to note. Mohammed really had a very painful death. He died as a result of eating poison- mixed food that he didn’t know about. If he was a real Prophet, Allah would have warned him in advance by a timely revelation.

“The Prophet in his ailment used to say, ‘Aisha! I feel the pain caused by the food I ate at Khaybar. My aorta is being cut from that poison.’” (Bukhari: 5.59.713)

“Aisha said, ‘Allah’s Apostle in his fatal illness, used to ask, ‘Where will I be tomorrow? Where will I be tomorrow?’” (Bukhari: 5.59.731)

“I used to hear the Prophet say that no Prophet dies until he is given the option to select either the worldly life or the life of the Hereafter.” (Bukhari: 5.59.719)

According to Koran Mohammed was only a man sent to warn the Meccans and a messenger to convey a Divine message to them.

“Say: 'I do not have the power to acquire benefits or to avert harm from myself, except by the Will of Allah. Had I possessed knowledge of the unseen, I would have availed myself of much that is good, and no harm would have touched me. But I am only a Warner and a bearer of glad tidings for a nation who believe” (K 7:188).

“Say: 'I am only a human like you…” (K: 18:110)

Koran also says,

“Allah is the absolute, Owner of praise” (K 2:267).

But another verse just goes in opposite direction, where Mohammed reverses his role completely and, as a result, Allah and His angels become Mohammed’s worshippers. Koran says, “Lo! Allah and His angels pray peace to Prophet (Mohammed).

Remember what I said ‘praying peace’ means? It doesn’t mean praying peace for that person. In those times it meant worshipping that person.
**O ye who believe also shower praises on him and salute him with a worthy salutation**” (K 33:56)

This is the height of Koranic stupidity. Why Allah needs to pray peace to Mohammed if Mohammed is only a humble messenger? If Allah is the only God then He is praying to whom? If Allah is the only owner of praises, then why Koran also instructs Muslims to salute Mohammed?

Make up your mind: How are the followers supposed to worship and who are they supposed to worship? Who shall they send their praises to? Who should they pray peace to? In the Koran it says pray peace for both. In other written sources concerning Mohammed during his time or shortly thereafter the same thing was written down. The information I am telling you that they were supposed to pray peace to Allah and to Mohammed, meaning they were to bow down and worship both, putting Allah and Mohammed mostly on an equal plain is nothing new. Listen, Paul was great. He established the New Testament church but not one time will you find you are supposed to bow down and worship Paul. We worship God the Father and His only begotten Son, Jesus Christ and thank Him daily for the Comforter that He sent for our benefit, to bring us to a more completed state – a state of being where He can enter into us more in Their image than ours, than the sinful image.

This is absolutely ridiculous. In all other religions, it is man who worships God but in Islam, it is God [Allah] who worships man (Mohammed). Then, who is the real Allah of Muslims – Allah or Mohammed? Muslim’s five times prayers are actually meant for whom – Allah or Mohammed?

Allah specifically told Muslims not to worship anyone except Allah.

“Verily, I am Allah. No god may be worshiped but I” (K: 20:14).

Muslim would reply, “Well, Mohammed is not really a god.” Then why are you worshipping him? Why are you ‘praying peace’? Whether you know it or not, the original meaning was to worship him.

But during Mohammed’s lifetime, his followers use to worship him. Bukhari recorded, “Abu Bakr said, ‘To proceed, if you used to worship Mohammed, then Mohammed is dead, but if anyone of you used to worship Allah, then Allah is alive and shall never die.’” (Bukhari:5.59.733)

The above statement of Abu Bakr confirms the fact that at least some Muslims use to worship Mohammed as a living God and Mohammed did not object to it.

There is another point which needs attention. According to Koran (2:267), Allah is supposed to be the absolute, Owner of praise. Associating someone else with Allah is the most dreadful sin in Islam, which is known as ‘Shirk’, in the strict Koranic terminology. Koran says,

“Allah does not forgive (the sin of inventing an) association with Him, but He forgives other sins) to whomsoever He will. He who associates with Allah has invented a great sin” (K 4:48).
“Allah forgives not that anyone should be associated with Him (Allah); less than that He forgives to whomsoever He will. Whoso associates with Allah anything, has gone astray into manifest error.” (K 4:115).

But Mohammed had committed this unforgivable sin. ‘Shahada’ which is the basic confession for every Muslim, includes the name of Mohammed with that of Allah in the same sentence. This is how praising Mohammed is an integral part of the daily prayers of the Muslims.

“La ilaha illa Allah wa-Mohammed rasul Allah”.

Do you know what that means? And it is incorporated into their daily prayers.

There is no god but God and Mohammed is the Prophet of God.

This is a serious blasphemy. Since the earth is divided into several time zones, and every moment somewhere on the earth, there is some Muslim praying to Allah facing Mecca, so this unpardonable sin is being committed by the Muslims in turn ever since the birth of Islam. What an irony, Mohammed committed this offensive sin for the first time and, since that time Muslims are doing it again and again, but till date, no one amongst them ever noticed it. We wonder why Allah is still silent.

Mohammed repeatedly instructed Muslims not to disobey Allah’s instruction as recorded in the Koran, but did he always obey Allah’s instruction? In many instances Mohammed had neglected Allah’s instructions. Few examples are as follows.

Any sexual activity during daytime is forbidden by Allah (K 2:187) during the fasting days. But Mohammed did not listen to Allah. Bukhari (1.6.319) recorded that Mohammed slept with Umm Salama during her period, kissed her while fasting and used to take bath from the same pot after having sex under a woolen sheet. Also he used to kiss and embrace (his wives) while he was fasting (Bukhari: 3.31.149).

Which according to the Koran is a big problem. I’m not passing judgment on what he did with his wives, but he’s a hypocrite because Allah gave instruction on how this was not supposed to happen during set times. In other words, stay away from a woman that is going through menses. Stay away from sexual relationships or even kissing while fasting. These were Allah’s instructions, but Mohammed didn’t keep that. I guess he had an exemption because, after all, the Muslims pray every day putting Allah and Mohammed in the same sentence, and that is why they worship both. One to one extreme and one to another.

Sucking was the favorite sexual activity of Mohammed. As recorded in Sunaan Abu Dawud (13.2380), Mohammed used to kiss and suck Aisha's tongue while they were fasting.

Which goes against everything that Allah, up to that point, had laid down as a rule.

Mohammed was much above fifty when youngest wife Aisha was about nine years old.
Some think she was younger, but nevertheless, even at nine, how sick of a pervert you’d have to be. This is a child.

_How disgusting it is to note that a man of above fifty was in an abnormal sexual habit of sucking the tongue of a nine year old child, who was of his granddaughter’s age._

_Mohammed also violated Koranic rules on dower (mehr) and the time of waiting (idda) in marrying a divorced/widowed woman. In Sharia law (Islamic law), the payment of mehr is compulsory in marriage and widows to wait four months and ten days for re-marriage. Koran says,_

_“Give women their dowries freely, but if they are pleased to offer you any of it, consume it good and smooth” (K 4:4)._

_“And those of you who die and leave wives behind such wives shall wait by themselves for four months and ten (nights). When they have reached the end of their waiting period, there shall be no offense for you in whatever they choose for themselves kindly. Allah is aware of what you do” (K 2:234)._

So there is a waiting period for widows and ladies that became divorced. They were to wait four months and ten nights.

_According to Bukhari (5.59.523, 524); after attacking Khaybar, Muhammad took as a captive a very beautiful teenage-girl named, Safiyyah and married her without paying any dowry (mehr) and thus violated Allah’s instruction. To hide his treachery, Muhammad claimed that marrying Safiyyah was in itself a respect for her, her dowry was her manumission from being a sex-slave to Muhammad (Muslim: 8.3326). Before falling into the hands of this perverted man, Safiyyah was the legal wife of a Jewish man. Muhammad had killed Safiyyah's husband and her father after subjecting them to brutal torture, and finally beheading them. When Muhammad had satisfied his last for blood on the same night he killed her closest relatives, he took Safiyyah into his tent to have sex with her._

_Muhammad was supposed to wait for four months and ten days before he could even touch her but he did not do that._

Hypocrite; it’s good for you but it is not good for me. Allah’s words are good for you, but I am at a different level; I don’t have to listen to Allah. Or Allah was giving him an exemption that no one had ever heard Allah had presented him. Of course, they would only get that message from Mohammed, so, he can do what he wants. And who was going to question him? And if you eventually did, then it was off with your head.

_From Muhammad's action it is very clear that, he was in a hurry to enjoy the new captive girl on the same day she became a widow by Muhammad himself. He was so lustful that he never bothered to obey Allah's instruction. A Hadith from Bukhari (4.52.143) says that Muhammad_
married Safiyyah because she was beautiful and gave a grand feast at the wedding; then he had sex with her.

Allah put a restriction on the number of wives.

"If you fear that you cannot act justly towards the orphans, then marry such women as seem good to you; two, three, four of them" (K: 4.3).

Muhammad did not follow Allah's restriction on him on the number of his wives. Some Islamic sources confirm that he married at least twenty-two times. After the shameful marriage of Muhammad with Zaynab, the wife of his adopted son, Zayd, Allah gave a restriction that he could not collect any more wives.

"It is not lawful for thee (to marry more) women after this, nor to change them for (other) wives, even though their beauty attract thee, except any thy right hand should possess (as handmaidens) " (K: 33.52).

Ah ha, so he got around the rule.

**But Muhammad did not follow Allah's instruction and married at least thirteen times after this.**

He selected from the handmaidens because he had the option. But then he married 13 times after Allah gave him instruction not to do it.

**Muhammad also violated the Qur'anic law on the punishment of sex offenders. In Islamic society pre-marital and extra-marital sex are two most serious offences. According to Qur'an,**

"You shall lash the fornicatress and the fornicator each with a hundred lashes. In the religion of Allah, let no tenderness for them seize you if you believe in Allah and the Last Day; and let their punishment be witnessed by a party of believers" (K: 24.2).

**But Muhammad did not apply this Koranic rule, when one of his friends admitted having committed a punishable offence (sexual) because the person prayed with him (Bukhari, 8.82.812). Just for praying to Allah, his punishment was forgiven.**

So if one of your friends was caught committing this offense that supposedly Allah said you were to receive a hundred lashes, if you disobeyed, Mohammed overruled Allah and he forgave that man. Therefore, he didn’t have to go through the punishment.

**But if Muhammad was a humble messenger of Allah how can he override his God by violating the relevant Koranic injunction?**

**A Hadith demonstrates Muhammad's sexual attitude towards single women, divorced or widowed, rich or poor, which clearly violates the Qur'an.**
"A dignified woman, Jauniyaa (a princess) was brought to Muhammad to have sex with him but she was reluctant to give herself to him; Muhammad was angry and raised his hand to beat her..." (Bukhari: 7.63.182)

A man and a woman who are not close relatives (that is, those men and women who could be married to each other, those who are not in the prohibited class for marriage purposes) cannot, under any circumstances, be alone together. This moral guardianship is endorsed in these verses of the Qur'an,

"Say to the believing men that they should lower their gaze and guard their modesty: that will make for greater purity for them: And Allah is well acquainted with all that they do " (K: 24.30).

Muhammad violated the above Koranic code of conduct. Muhammad had an adulterous relation with his first cousin-sister, Umm Hani bint Abu Talib, who was a married woman. He used to sleep in her house, when no one was around. Once Muhammad was sleeping at the Ka'ba but at nightfall, when all were asleep, he stealthily went to Umm Hani's house and spent the night with her. When the people did not find him at Ka'ba, they went looking for him and when he was discovered in the house of Umm Hani, he was embarrassed, so was Umm Hani. To hide the truth, he concocted the story of his night journey to Jerusalem and Paradise from Umm Hani's house (more correctly, from her bed), which many Muslims found too incredible to believe and left Islam. When this adulterous affair was leaked out, Muhammad had to leave Mecca and settle in Medina. Afterwards, when Muhammad became militarily strong and conquered Mecca, he went to Umm Hani's house and openly stayed there overnight. If Muhammad was only a messenger of Allah, why hundred lashes were not given to him every time he crossed the limit?

Muhammad violated the Koranic rule on sex with menstruating women. According to Koran; menstruation is an injury and Muslims are prohibited to have sex during a woman's period. After the period is over man can have sex in any manner, at any time and at any place.

"They ask you about menstruation. Say: 'It is an injury. Stay away from women during their menstrual periods and do not approach them until they are cleansed. When they have cleansed themselves, then come to them from where Allah has commanded you" (K: 2.222).

But Muhammad was so lustful that he did not spare his wives when they were in heavy menstruation. He used to order Aisha, his nine year old wife to put on an Izar (dress worn below the waist) fondled her in bath, even when she was in her periods (menses) (Bukhari, 1.6.298). Often Muhammad used to put his cheek and chest in between the naked thighs of a menstruating Aisha... (Sunaan Abu Dawud: 1.0270).
That is a sure violation of the Koran no matter how you look at it.

_Qur'an (2.187, 2.197) prohibits having sex with women when in ihram (purity state spent inside a mosque) or when performing Hajj. This is supported by a Hadith as well,

"A pilgrim must not marry and give someone in marriage in the sacred state (while wearing ihram) ... " (Sunaan Abu Dawud: 2.10.1837).

Muhammad violated this Qur'anic rule. Once when he went to Mecca to perform the Hajj and a proposal of marriage was offered to him, he quickly accepted the offer and married the woman even though he was in sacred state wearing irham.

"Ibn 'Abbas said: The Prophet married Maimunah while he was in the sacred state (wearing ihram). " (Sunaan Abu Dawud: 2.10.1840)

From the above examples, it is very clear that, Muhammad did not have much regard for the Qur'an or even to his own words when it came to marrying women and having forceful sex with them.

Fasting is an important religious practice for Muslims which is actually a pagan tradition. Muhammad reintroduced fasting during the month of Ramadan. But this practice was for common Muslims and Muhammad exempted himself from fasting.

How convenient.

Muhammad found it difficult to abstain from food and water from dawn to dusk, so he himself ate whenever he pleased. On this (cited in Sina, 2008, p. 99), Ibn Sa'd writes,

"The Messenger of Allah used to say 'We the Prophets are required to eat our morning food later than others and hurry in breaking our fast in the evening. '",

In other words, there is no fast. It’s good for everyone else. This sounds all sounds like someone controlled by demonic forces just making this up as they go, whatever seems convenient for them at the time. And these are only a few illustrations, folks. Over and over what Mohammed said and what the Koran states are two different things. He didn’t have to practice any of it. And this was the prophet of Allah, the messenger of Allah, the one Muslims bow down and ‘pray peace’ to or worship along with Allah – which is against the Koran in the first place. Something doesn’t add up here.

Muhammad did anything he liked and made his Allah approve whatever he did. Muhammad placed himself above the law. Often, he broke moral and ethical codes whenever it suited him and then made his Allah reveal a verse to confirm that whatever he had done was all right. In the same way he disobeyed Allah and did whatever he liked. The nine-year-old child-bride of Muhammad had noticed it and perhaps sarcastically or innocently, told him,
"Narrated Ais ha: ... I said (to the Prophet), 'I feel that your Lord hastens in fulfilling your wishes and desires'." (Bukhari: 6.60.3 11).

Smart kid.

It is expected that a Prophet, who claimed to be God's messenger on earth should demonstrate the wisdom and infallibility of the Divine Law through his own action. But since Muhammad had not done it deliberately; it implies that he is neither a representative of Allah nor the model of action, for being above Allah's Law. Also, if Allah gives his Prophet dispensation from his own law, then Allah's law is no more than a joke because if his chosen Prophet himself cannot carry it out, then how can Allah expect the ordinary believers to obey His commandments?

The Koran is a mockery of Divine Law and Muhammad's own action proves it. Qur'an is not the Divine Code as it claimed to be. Instead, it is Muhammad's own composition...

Controlled by unseen forces, let's not forget that. Because their whole purpose was to develop a beast that would come into existence, the 7th and 8th Beast, which this author has no idea about.

... and thus, he can treat himself as he wishes, and Allah is only a supposition to serve his purpose.

So, if Qur'an is truly God's words, then by disobeying God, Muhammad surely goes to hell and Muslims are also destined to hell and if Qur'an is false, then Muhammad's Prophethood stands on what ground? In any case Muhammad is the loser.

Now listen to this:

Muhammad seemed to have not much faith on Allah during battles with the enemies. In none of the wars he waged, did he put his own life in danger. He encouraged martyrdom amongst his followers and told them not to fear death but the precautions he used to take were most unprophet like. He often stood behind the fighting Muslims wearing two coats of chain-link mail (flexible armor of interlinked rings), one on top of another. By this way, the double armoring would make him too heavy and his movements used to be difficult. He could not even stand in this condition, let alone walking. While in this awkward position, he used to shout towards the front and loudly encourage his men to show bravery and not to fear death, promising them high-bosomed virgins, unlimited wine and delicious food in Paradise. Sometimes he use to grab a handful of sand and throw it in the air in the direction of the enemy cursing them in the name of Allah while maintaining a safe distance from them (Sina, 2008, pp. 99, 100). This is the best he had ever contributed in a war with nonbelievers.

But while collecting the booty or captured women for sex, he is well ahead of everyone. Muhammad convinced the believers that use of booty from the
spoils of war are lawful and good and he used to collect one fifth of the booty in Allah's name.

So he sent out his warriors to do all the fighting while of course he put on two coats, not one, of armor that made him useless in battle because he could never go to the front lines. He could hardly move. And then once they achieved conquering their enemy and taking their spoils, he came up with additional information stating one fifth of the booty belonged to Allah.

"Know that one fifth of what you acquire as booty is for Allah and His Apostle" (Bukhari: 1.2.50).

"Allah divided the booty stolen from the first caravan after he made spoils permissible. He gave four-fifths to those He had allowed to take it and one-fifth to His Apostle." (Ishaq: 288)

Muhammad was a booty-lover. He was like a parasitic vampire who lived on other's blood. What Muhammad wanted to mean by the statement 'booty is for Allah and His Apostle'? Did Muhammad throw booty in the direction of the Ka'ba and ask Allah to grab whatever he wanted, and Allah came out hurriedly with a gunny to collect his share and again hurriedly go inside the Ka'ba and wait for the next arrival of booty? Or was this all a trick and Muhammad got benefited out of this trick?

All faithful Muslims offer their prayers five times a day to acknowledge and adore Allah facing in the same direction. In Islam, this direction is called as 'Qibla', i.e. the direction of worshipping God. Bukhari (6.60.20) says that every nation has its Qibla. The sacredness of this direction is confirmed in the following three Qur'anic verses.

"Everyone has a direction towards which one turns, therefore, emulate one another in good deeds. Wherever you are, Allah will bring all of you together; Allah has power over all things " (K: 2.148)

"From whatever place you come forth, turn your face during Salah towards the Sacred Mosque; this is in fact a commandment from your Lord. Allah is not unaware of what you do " (K: 2. 149)

"Whatever place you come forth, turn your face during Salah towards the Sacred Mosque; and wherever you are, face towards it, so that people will not have any argument against you, except those among them who are wrongdoers" (K: 2.150).

But in spite of the Allah's guidance, once Muhammad had declared Jerusalem, the most sacred Jewish City, as the Qibla for the Arab Muslims. This way he had violated Qur'an. Muhammad had done so purely from political purpose. He thought the Jews will accept him as Prophet. But the Jews refused to embrace Islam, which turned Muhammad against them. So after treating Jerusalem as Qibla for about sixteen months he changed it for Ka'ba, a sanctuary of Mecca his own hometown.
If Qibla is so sacred, why Muhammad had changed it to Jerusalem and again back to Mecca? Is there any doubt that the change of Qibla from Ka'ba to Jerusalem and again back to Ka'ba was not Allah's will but a selfish desire of Muhammad?

Muhammad did not believe in the sacredness of Qibla. Following Ahadith prove it.

"Narrated Abu Aiyub Al-Ansari: Allah's Apostle said, "If anyone of you goes to an open space for answering the call of nature, he should neither face nor turn his back towards the Qibla; he should either face the east or the West" (Bukhari: 1.4.146).

"Narrated "Abdullah bin "Umar: People say, "Whenever you sit for answering the call of nature, you should not face the Qibla or Baitul-Maqdis (Jerusalem)." I told them. "Once I went up the roof of our house and I saw Allah's Apostle answering the call of nature while sitting on two bricks facing Baitul-Maqdis (Jerusalem") (Bukhari: 1.4.147).

"Narrated "Abdullah bin "Umar: I went up to the roof of Hafsa's house for some job and I saw Allah's Apostle answering the call of nature facing Sham (Syria, Jordan, Palestine and Lebanon regarded as one country) with his back towards the Qibla " (Bukhari: 1.4.150)

"Narrated "Abdullah bin "Umar: Once I went up the roof of our house and saw Allah's Apostle answering the call of nature while sitting over two bricks facing Baitul-Maqdis (Jerusalem) " (Bukhari: 1.4.151)

From the above narrations, it is very clear that Muhammad had no respect either for Ka'ba or Jerusalem. He had instructed his followers to respect Qibla by not facing or turning back towards this holy direction while answering the call of nature, which Allah instructed in his Qur'an. But Muhammad did not bother to follow it.

All the above points lead to one logical conclusion. The 'Allah' of Islam is not real.

Oh it’s real. That is not the logical conclusion. The logical conclusion is that he is not God. It is Satan and his demonic army controlling an individual and individuals after him to believe a lie. They were deceived and their commission was to carry on the deception.

Muhammad had played false with his followers. Allah was the 'puppet' of Muhammad.

No, Allah was not the puppet. Mohammed was the puppet. Satan used Mohammed as a puppet; that is where I disagree.

He had spoken what Muhammad wished. Allah does not have a separate personality. If Muhammad would have been a true Prophet and Allah was a real God, then Muhammad would not have the courage to slight Allah.
His own action proves that Allah is a myth — conscious or subconscious fabrication of Muhammad.

Not a myth, folks. I took us back to the Old Testament to show us he is not a myth. It is a conscience result of what he was experiencing. He did not fabricate it. I don’t care what anyone says, he was directed to believe this, he was convinced, he was possessed.

Muhammad saw the Arabs as either good fighters in his cause, useless hypocrites, or enemy infidels. For recognizing the hypocrites we have to look at the Hadith. Bukhari recorded,

Mohammed became totally controlled by Satan to be used as a conquering force, originally just to convince some so it could become rooted into their system and lifestyle and everyday lives to establish the beginnings of a Beast – and in that case, the 7th Beast. This was not fabricated by Mohammed. He was controlled because eventually he became possessed. He was always controlled by Satan, there is no evidence he wasn’t. But after that cave experience, he still had an opportunity to make a choice. He decided to follow the advice of his wife and others and to pursue a choice, which I believe benefited him more than anyone else. And then a few followers who were more like bandits, like the train robbers of the West in its early day when it was being explored and populated. Do you remember hearing about the stories about the train robberies? That is what this guy was. He used to rob the caravans. He would gain the booty, take slaves, rape women. He was a pedophile. You name it. He was totally controlled by Satan and his evil forces.

To be continued...
1. Who made-up things against God and have imputed to Him expressions which He had not spoken?

2. Give an example of how the Koran falsifies itself.

3. Which Muslim historian lets us know Mohammed’s followers worshipped him and Mohammed never rejected himself being worshipped?

4. List some incidences where Mohammed violated the Koran.

5. Where did Mohammed tell Muslims to face when praying?

6. How many times did Mohammed remarry after Allah told him to stop?

7. What perspective is the source author missing?

8. What was Mohammed’s cut from the raiding parties?

9. Is Allah real or a fabrication due to mental illness?

10. How has this message helped you understand demonic possession and how it expresses itself?
Baphomet

Turn in your bible to II Timothy 2:14.

“Of these things put in remembrance...” In other words, what Paul was about ready to write down to be read by Timothy and obviously millions and millions after that was not to be forgotten. It was to be remembered. “Of these things put in remembrance, charging them before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers. Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.”

That is so true. The more I read or on the occasions that I do listen to something sent to me, what is being preached in some cases is blasphemous, it’s not rightly dividing the word of God with the truth. In a sense, it is sad because there are people out there who are seeking the truth, but they unfortunately stumble upon too many that are not delivering it. I don’t find it amusing in the way that most people would understand something to be amusing. When I do read or listen to something someone has to say, I maybe over analyze it, but I do it for a reason. I want to see for myself if they have put the effort in as Paul was charging to Timothy and others to do, to study to show thyself approved, especially the ones that preach the word of God.

I joke around about it, but I am a hoarder of paper, a hoarder of books. In fact, we are in the process of getting me organized. It’s nothing like you see now on television programs about hoarding because I am more organized than that, but you know, there is a reason I tend to hoard. For the lack of a better analogy, I consider myself a biblical detective who also understands that I am accountable for everything that comes out of my mouth. If I mislead you (God forbid), not only will it affect you but if I am dead wrong, my punishment throughout eternity is not going to be pleasant. I don’t believe that about my eternity, that is why I preach the verifiable word of God. I just don’t take something and twist it to create my own agenda, my own reasoning why this should be this way because I want it to be this way. If I see something, I put on my biblical detective glasses and just keep on searching and searching. The more I pile on to prove something, that yes this is what God means and this is what He is trying to say, then I am convinced. Have you ever seen those crime scene programs on TV, they have those big boards? I don’t know if this is what goes on behind the scenes in the real world but at least on these TV programs they have these big white boards with all these pictures and clues taped to it (or whatever they do) to try to piece together the puzzle. That is what I find myself doing and not with just twenty or thirty pieces of information, but tens of thousands of pieces of information on just about any subject that I approach. “Do you have to be that serious?” Yes, you do if you are a preacher – and that is what is wrong with the preacher world, they don’t take it serious enough. I have stacks upon stacks of books and then I make copies of the books, especially the pages I want to read as I put all the pieces together. Why did I go through all this? Because of the instruction that is in Scripture for a preacher to understand and apply in his own life, because it is going to affect others. Once that is done, “not be ashamed but rightly dividing the word of truth.” And then the further instruction is:

“But shun profane and vain babblings...” Meaning shun the things that void your faith, or in other words, the nonsense. And the ‘vain babblings’ (I told you to write this in the margin of your bible) means ‘fruitless empty voices’. They sound good, the external babbling of whatever
they are saying sounds good, but it is empty. It produces zip, nada, nothing. And I am not talking about good works or anything like that. I am talking about the truth that produces the effects it takes in your life as Christ molds you through his Word, once understood, into the creature and likeness He wants you to be in.

“And their word will eat as doth a canker [lit. gangrene]: of whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus; Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.”

Of course that is what Paul was dealing with at the time, but this statement can apply for every false doctrine, everything that misleads, Christian and non-Christian alike. But Paul is talking to the Christian world here, concerning the Christian world, giving the instruction to Timothy to be aware, be ready, be informed, be studied up.

“Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure [or steady], having this seal...”

I haven’t gotten to the seals in the Last Days series yet. I will be spending some time on seals (not the animal) and how important it is to understand the symbolism and the truth about certain seals, especially when it comes to this Last Days series. We will get to that.

“Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure [or steady], having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.”

For the word iniquity, I have had you write in your margin (I believe I preached on this), unrighteousness. Let’s just simplify it, that which is wrong. Remember, concerning the truth, what is the truth, who is the truth, Jesus Christ and his word. So keep this in the frame of reference of Christ and his word as I go through these passages. “Depart from iniquity,” or that which is wrong about who Christ was, what He came to do, and what He is doing with us and everything in-between including His coming back.

“But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour. If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work.

There work, once again, is ergon. In context and how it was used in Paul’s day depending on the context... this context is the employment of the word of God or the Good News of the word of God

“Flee also youthful lusts [or desires]: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.”

I can spend a whole night on any one of these passages but that is not our topic.

“But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.”

There are a lot of people who should just keep their mouth shut. Why? Because you have not studied to show thyself approved. “How do I get there?” One of the ways is practice what I practice. If you do anything, I tell you to do as a principle, then apply this principle: Nothing gets
said until you can verify it, and in fact, I always say twice. But there is nothing in God’s Word that can’t be verified more than twice. That means you are going to have to crack open the Bible. You are going to have to dig in or find individuals who can pastor and teach you the truth of God’s Word. Pay close attention, take notes, study, review those notes, make them your personal devotions and keep working on it.

“And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle…” — I will come back to that word gentle; it isn’t exactly what you would think it means— “… unto all, apt to teach, patient [lit. forbearing], in meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth; and that they may recover themselves [lit. awake themselves] out of the snare of the devil…”

That is one of the purposes for where I am going to take us in this teaching session, where I have never taken us before. And this is just the beginning. I was going to incorporate this into a Demonology series—one that has never been preached, at least in this way, that I have ever seen—to really give you the true understanding of what Demonology (the study and understanding of it) is all about. It is not all about exorcisms and possessions. Demonology and the study of it, if you want to comprehend the Devil’s tactics, he must first get where your brain is located. He must get inside. How does he do that? No; most of the time you won’t hear voices, though that can possibly happen but, that isn’t as frequent as everyone thinks. That happens to few and far between. That is a different kind of possession. So how does he do it? Remember, he’s the Prince of The Power of The Air. He has everything that which is wrong available to influence you. No exceptions including even from the Christian world.

“And that they may awake themselves out of…” There are people at this moment in the snare of the devil and not awake to his devices. I have been studying for years, especially the last 4 years piecing it together, doing the biblical detective work and the secular detective work to show you the influence Satan has, always had, and he is going all out. It is no longer even a secret how he is presenting it to the young people of this world. Knowledge is power. You have the knowledge of God’s Word and the Spirit of Christ in you. You have the power to break away from that bondage. If you don’t, he knows he has you. Listen closely, he knows he has you. You need to break the chains of bondage or else there is no hope. The only hope is in Christ and to be knowledgeable and studied up on any subject matter.

“And that they may recover [awake] themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive...” Do you know what that means, how it reads in the Greek? TAKEN ALIVE. “by him at his will.” At his will. Let that sink in: At his will. “This know also, that in the last days”— Wow! That fits in right now, doesn’t it? — “perilous [or hard] times shall come [will set in].” It should read, this know also, that in the last days hard times will set in. Then verses 2, 3, and 4 go into a list:

- “For men shall be lovers of their own selves,” meaning self-conceited and selfishness shall set in your own being, self-conceit and selfishness.
- “covetous, boasters,” really is a combination of the two. It is separated by a comma in the KJV, but they really should be united, covetous-boasters. It means proud individuals with their hearts lifted up against God or Christ.
You could read through this whole list and not catch the key points that Paul is trying to make here. Remember, the mindset is not your relationship with man, but the King James almost places it in that context. I’m sorry, but that is not the original context of what Paul was trying to instruct Timothy. This is about the world’s relationship with Christ or rejection of Him, the denial of Him, not one’s relationship with their fellow mankind. Of course we should love our enemies, don’t get me wrong, and not only love your enemies, but love your friends. But man has a hard time doing that. If you don’t believe me, where have you been? Covetous boasters, proud individuals, their heart lifted against God or Christ. Now the next one is:

- **“proud” One** who shows himself above Christ or one who wants to place himself/herself above Christ.
- **“blasphemers”** The simple translation would be speaking evil—but speaking evil about what? It’s an individual speaking evil, a very abusive individual in their nature, destroying the things of God. That is the literal translation. Someone who is abusive, speaking evil, trying to destroy the things of God.

There is a reason I am giving you this list. It’s because what I am about to show you has all these things incorporated into it. So that is why I want you to take note of these things.

The next one is disobedient to parents. How many parents have used this verse over their kids? “Well don’t you think kids should be obedient to their parents?” Absolutely. I am not one of these individuals who says little Joey, you’ve been a bad boy. I might do that the first time but if they go back and do the same thing over again, and especially in a short amount of time since the first incident, guess what, little Joey is going to get it on his little rear end. I don’t believe in sparing the rod, but I also don’t believe in being abusive with them either. That is why parents must control their anger during the correction, in the instruction process. Listen, I’ve seen too many parents with the “don’t spare the rod” mentality and they turn out to be abusive because their anger and emotional involvement in the situation gets them so heated and turned upside down that sometimes they don’t know how to control it. I believe in controlled discipline. Here disobedient to parents needs to be kept in context. This is describing a last time world and individuals in it who are going to react to the hard times because all the influences of Satan are going to set in, the world is going to be in chaos. “Well, it is there already.” No kidding! It’s been in chaos since day one since sin entered in. And up to the flood, it just built up before God had to deal with it. Well, the same thing has been happening after the flood and we are just about at that time where Christ is going to step in and settle this once and for all.

- **“disobedient to parents”** This doesn’t mean disobedient to parents. It means allowing yourself to be persuaded (apeithés, the Greek word used here) from the truth, which came from your father, or in this case, Christ.

Do you get it? Don’t find yourself in a disobedient place where you become persuaded to believing a lie that goes against your Creator, your Savior, Jesus Christ and God the Father. Next,

- **“unthankful,”** that’s just ungraciousness.
- **“unholy,”** that’s just wicked.
- **“without natural affection”** You will find all kinds of explanations about this. Plain and simple, it means without love towards Christ.
• *“truce breakers”* That just literally means being at war with something – in context, being at war with God or his Son Jesus Christ.

Are you getting the picture here? These are anti-Christ (not the Antichrist, which you know where I stand on that) individuals. It could even be individuals that call themselves believers in Christ but just in words, not in discipleship and not in pursuing and not following Jesus Christ. All the ones sitting in rebellion.

• *“false accusers”* Do you know what the word is here in the Greek? *Diabolos*. It is where we get the word Devil from. False accusers, one who slanders. Who in this case? Who is being referred to in context? Christ.

• *“incontinent,”* without self-control

The next one should all be combined into one. Second Timothy is the only place where this phrase is used in the Bible.

• *“fierce, despisers of those that are good”* Not the type of goodness that is *agathasune* goodness, which is generous giving. No; a different type of goodness is being described here. This is a type of person who despises what comes from the Good News. The Good News of what? The Good News of Jesus Christ.

Paul is warning Timothy that in the last times you are going to have individuals develop with all these different characteristics, characteristics that are influenced by Satan and his demonic force. Why? Satan wants to see you destroyed. What is the next one?

• *“traitors”* That is just a betrayer but in context, a betrayer of Christ.

• *“heady”* is a person who has his heart lifted up against Christ.

• *“lovers of pleasure more than lovers of God,”* should read loving pleasure instead of loving God. *Having a form* [or literally a mask] of *godliness* [or religion] but *refusing the power thereof, from such turn away.*

Now go down to Chapter 4.

II Timothy 4:1-3, *“I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom; preach the word; be instant in season, out of season;”* This is instruction to a preacher who is called, who cometh to the afflicted and also cometh to afflict – coming to the afflicted to give comfort with God’s Word but also coming to afflict. And some of you as I preach this will be afflicted by it. Others will gain more knowledge of the truth that is presented in the Bible. *“Preach the word...in season,”* or when the opportunity occurs. *“Reprove,”* what is reprove? Call to account and correct the false teaching. *“Rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine. For the time will come when they will not endure [lit. hold up] sound doctrine; but after their own lusts [or desires] shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;”*

I am not one of those. God forbid.

II Timothy 4:4, *“And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables [or myths; *muthos).*”*
Now the myths can be true, or they can be false, but true in the sense of where those myths become attractive, something to be practiced, something to marvel at, something to make movies about.

“But watch,” be watchers, “thou in all things, endure afflictions”—kakopatheó, which is hardships afflictions sufferings and so forth—“do the work”—ergon; the employment of the word of God—“of an evangelist.” Here it isn’t the office of an Evangelist that is being referenced. It’s the function instead of the office. “Make full proof [or fulfill] of thy ministry.”

What I am about to show you next has been going on for quite a while, but it has been so blatantly thrown at us. I guarantee you—and be honest with me even if you are a HOF and a believer—99.9% didn’t see it because you aren’t trained to see it. You are not trained in the Word of God, biblical history, nor secular history to see these things. History, day by day, biblical, non-biblical, and secular is slowly being rewritten or erased so you can’t know the truth of days gone by...because it is the same tactic just rearing its head a different way. But if you don’t know this has already been before and it is nothing new, you aren’t going to see anything wrong with it. You’re going to say it is made-up myths and this and that. It is fantasy story or fantasy creatures. You’ll understand more of what I am talking about in a moment. Satan has his hands in everything. Everything! And he has a vicious evil army at his bidding to accomplish the deception that is being carried out, whether a Christian or non-Christian world. And he is winning, he is winning big time. It is mind-blowing because as decent people, even non-Christians who are labeled as good and decent people, we have the tendency to want to see the good in everything and that is what Satan is counting on. He doesn’t want you to see the good in the Good News, but he wants you to see the good in what he controls. You must understand that. If you can’t grasp that, you have lost the battle.

How many people watch the Super Bowl? It’s just a game, right? A game where there are approximately 110-120 million viewers mostly in the United States and Canada—the light bearers of the world with the message of the Gospel of the Good News with less and less of that every day that goes by. “Well, I thought England was also that.” Those days have long gone by. The Super Bowl, conservative numbers of viewers somewhere around 110-120 million, and then there was a half-time show which featured Madonna. That should tell you plenty right there. And most of the people who watch me and don’t like her will give you the reasons why, maybe because of her lifestyle. If that was the only problem, I wouldn’t necessarily be preaching this. That is just a pimple compared to the Himalayas, which was blatantly exposed. I have a quote from her. She was interviewed on the Anderson Cooper show prior to the Super Bowl. I didn’t see it myself, never have, but I got the transcript. Remember I told you of the pieces of paper work I have pile up? Well guess what, that is part of being a detective to see how Satan is working in this world. This is a quote from Madonna:

“*The Super Bowl is kind of like the Holy of Holies in America.*”

First, to compare anything to the Holy of Holies... a football game? What a jackass. And I have cleaned that up. I’m not cussing. Its righteous indignation coming out of me. What a moron.

“*The Super Bowl is kind of like the Holy of Holies in America. I’m going to come in halfway between the church experience and I’m going to have to deliver a sermon that’s going to have to be very impactful.*”
What in the heck does that mean? I have my hunch. In other words, she’s coming at the viewing audience in a church-like experience. Why? Here’s the clue: I am going to have to deliver a “sermon”. Let me say that again, “I am going to have to deliver a sermon” and it will “have to be very impactful.” It was. It was blasphemy against Jesus Christ and God the Father. There is no doubt about that. But have you been trained to see it? This is why I’m considering incorporating the Demonology series into the Last Days series; to train you and expose you to probably what you have never heard or seen in your lifetime, to recognize the signs, symbols, all the influential marks whether words, video or whatever that is constantly bombarding our brainwaves to just accept this information and not make any big deal about any of it. Satan’s got you. He’s got you! “Well, I am a Christians.” Well he’s got you in a different way which you need to be set free from and the only way that happens is with the Word of God and the information you can find from other sources that point to what you are (subliminal or not) being influenced by to accept as a norm and that it’s okay. It’s not okay.

This twelve-minute halftime show was an attack on God the Father, the true God, and his only begotten Son Jesus Christ. And I have not walk up to one Christian yet who notice this, and I haven’t seen a single Christian email me about it and I really don’t blame you. In a sense I blame myself because I haven’t gotten to some of these subject matters yet. Unfortunately, there is only one of me who even has the fortitude to present this to you. See, everyone wants to preach Salvation as the only thing you need to hear. That is the only thing you need to hear if you want to get in but through Christ’s own words, Paul’s and others, there is still a walk, a path, a journey you have to go through, which means you are going to be bombarded and influenced by everything in the outside world, the world that The Prince of the Power of the Air controls to obviously get to you, change you and bring you back to him and further away from what you’ve been rescued from, further away from the One who rescued you, Jesus Christ. As a Christian world, we need to wake up! As Paul said in Second Timothy, “And that they may awake themselves out of the snare of the devil.” The Christian and Non-Christian world alike needs to be awake. They need to be slapped silly, spiritually, until they wake up and see what is going down everywhere around you. I am attacking the entertainment industry now, not attacking, let’s use the word Paul used, reproving, calling to account and correcting the false teaching. A 12-minute halftime show of blasphemy on one of the biggest television stages in the world especially in this country. And all it celebrated was Satan’s seduction. It’s nothing new but the present-day population is not truly aware of what is recycling once again. They should be but they are not. Who do I put that fault on? You know where I stand, woe to the shepherds that have itching ears.

Her whole theme (if you understand it, I don’t have time to explain now) was how humans can become gods. This first photo I’m about to present to you was her entrance.
Here we see Madonna standing before a throne as part of her beginning entrance. Of course you have the initial for Madonna high above her head. And it isn’t a complete pentagram. The network attorneys probably decided that wasn’t a good idea. But there you see a circle with the beginning formation of a pentagram. Then of course there are two giant wings on either side. The entire mobile display was all being pulled by a robotic army that bought into this nonsense, bought into the influences (of which I’ll speak about momentarily) and its leader and the different forms it takes—and in her case it is Isis or Ishtar. That is what you are looking at. You see that set of large wings on both sides of Madonna’s throne as she enters the middle of the playing field during the halftime show. The next slide is a closer image of her standing.
You’ll notice she’s wearing a horn helmet. And those two poles on each side of it have a significance also that dates all the way back to the Egyptian false gods. But those horns on her head worn as a crown is a pagan symbol of a god-king. Which god-king? The Egyptians are probably the oldest on record as secular history would teach you to use something of this nature, but that is not true. This goes all the way back to Sumerian/Cushite paganism, the father of Chaos, Semiramis, Nimrod. You can find archeological evidence that this type of garb dates back all the way to that period. What she is trying to communicate here is the symbolism of a goddess (in her case because she can’t be where I am going to go to) and that goddess is Isis whose name means ‘the she of the throne’ or ‘the she-god of the throne’. Now why is that important? You will see in a minute. Those are wings behind her, by the way. There were the wings on the side and the wings behind her. You can see one of the pillars that looks like a pole. There would be one on each side if you had the proper angle. What does it remind you of?

This is an ancient carving of the goddess Ishtar. You can see she’s wearing a horn helmet, a ceremonial robe, and you can see the wings on each side. But I want you to pay attention because the music industry uses these symbols over and over. Believe me, when I teach on Demonology, the entertainment industry is just one part. I am going to have everyone in the Christian and non-Christian world really come at me, the ones who don’t want to believe the truth. Oh well, the truth needs to be heard. Once I get to all this information, I pray more will have the courage to stand up. The information has been verified; the information is there if you dig enough. If you are not just internet lazy and you crack a few books that were written 100-150 years ago on the subject matter, you might still find the truth. I’m speak to pastors and preachers.
But look at the way Ishtar’s arms are positioned there. Remember that because that will come into play here in a few other slides. Remember that position, memorize it in your mind, memorize it for the future.

Now here you see her in the crouching position, and you see the two pillars represented there. It was very important in the Egyptology worship of the false gods. See the two pillars she’s standing on? There are all kinds of Egyptian writing on them. That is what makes the connection to Isis so important to understand. Memorize the horn helmet again and the crouching position that she finds herself in. Why?
Remember when I told you to memorize the hand positions, the arm positions? Guess what? Those are the same arm positions. Who is that on the left? This character has been around since the beginning of time. Historians who don’t do the work want you to believe it was a fabrication somewhere in the 11th and 12th century and then Anton LaVey (the one who started the Church of Satan) reintroduced it. Don’t let them con you into believing that just because they’ve been lazy in doing their research work. Don’t believe it.

This character is the goat Mendez. Look at it. It has wings. It has a phallic symbol coming up between the center of its legs. It's crouching and of course it is crouching because it is sitting on top of the world, The Prince of the Power of the Air. That is a moon symbol on top of its head. Of course you see the horns for what it is. Mendez was from lower Egypt; lower Egypt is northern Egypt. The star obviously is the symbol of the pentagram. This became, by the way, the god of the Freemasons. Some say it also has Kabbalistic origins. It adopted it but you know, that’s not where it came from. That false god is Baphomet. But here is what the few who have touched on this subject don’t understand: this false deity is introduced in so many ways throughout history. A very important time. In fact people think the French just made a mistake around 1100-1200 AD because its name came from how the word Mohammed was spelled. The French spelled it Mahomet. Accordingly, they think that is where the Templars got the spelling from because the Templars spent some time in Jerusalem trying to free it from the Muslim world—which I have a lot to say about the Templar Knights, the Knights of the Temple. People have fanaticized over it. People have glorified them. You don’t understand it because you have been told a lie and I will explain why here in a minute. That is Baphomet. That name was first introduced because of Mahomet, the way it was spelled coming from Mohammed. The Greek of that word, by the way, is baphe and metis which means ‘absorption of knowledge’.

In Genesis 2, the Lord is giving assignments to Adam and He is also giving instructions and He also tells the layout of the Garden in verse 9, “And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.” Moving along to verse 16, “And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.”

A lot of people, most Christians, think Eve ate a piece of fruit. Wait until I get to that. I have stuck with that line of reasoning because I didn’t want to throw too much at you at one time. You must evolve with me in understanding the truth. It wasn’t a piece of fruit. But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of—just because you see the word ‘eat’ doesn’t mean munching down on something. That is the illusion you’ve been given. “For in the day thou eatest, thou shalt surely die.”

Remember, the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. The Greek, Baphomet is the ‘absorption of knowledge,’ ‘the god of the absorption of knowledge’. This isn’t a recent god of just the last thousand years or so. This is a god that even Mohammed worshipped. We want to rule out the silliness of the skeptics that say the French just got it confused because they thought the actual spelling came from a misspelling of Mohammed; instead of Mohammed, Mahomet. Really? You really believe that?
Baphomet, symbol of a satanic goat. Baphomet is portrayed as a half man half goat figure or a goat head. The origin of the name Baphomet is unclear. [No it isn’t.] It may be from Mahomet or Mohammed. The English occult historian Summers suggested it was a combination of two Greek words, baphe and metis, meaning “absorption of knowledge.”

That is why I took us back to Genesis 2. This is nothing new. That is why I tell you my principal way of studying is throwing everything on the board, and I keep moving the pieces until the pieces all line up and the puzzle is solved. I wish I had more time to stay on some of the pieces.

Baphomet has also been called the Goat of Mendes, the Black Goat and the Judas Goat.

Because it traces all the way back to Isis.

In the Middle Ages the Baphomet was believed to be an idol, represented by a human skull, a stuffed human head or a metal or wooden human head with curly black hair. The idol was said to be worshiped by the Order of the Knights Templar as the source of fertility and wealth.

The best-known representations of Baphomet is a drawing by a 19th-century French magician Eliphas Levi, called “the Baphomet of Mendes.” Levi combined elements of the Tarot Devil card and the he-goat worshiped in antiquity in Mendes, Egypt, which was said to fornicate with its women followers (as the church claimed the Devil did with witches).

The Church of Satan adopted a rendition of Baphomet to symbolize Satanism. The symbol is a goat’s head drawn within an inverted pentacle, enclosed in a double circle. In the outer circle, Hebraic figures at each point in the pentagram spell out Leviathan, a huge water serpent demon associated with the Devil.

Another source reads:

Baphomet, a demon commonly depicted as a goat-headed being sometimes with wings.

We definitely see wings in our picture.

Baphomet made his (or her) entrance into the annals of demonology through transcripts from the trials of the Knights Templar. For a variety of reasons, most of them monetary, this knightly order had come under suspicion in Europe, and the entire group was ultimately arrested and tried—with many of the knights being put to death. Among the charges brought against the Templars was the assertion that they had abandoned their Christian faith, instead worshipping a curious idol given the name Baphomet. Material that has survived from French troubadours active in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries suggests that the name Bafomet was originally a corruption [there was no corruption] of the name Muhammad which at the time was commonly rendered Mahomet. If this is true, then
the figure of Baphomet may have come up in relation to the Templars as an implication that they had turned to the faith of their enemies, the Muslims.

Turned from whatever Christianity they practiced to now being Islam worshippers, worshipping of the Koran and such things...and in a secret way, by the way.

In confessions extracted from members of the Knights Templar under torture, Baphomet is variously described as a figure with three heads, a cat, and a severed head. There is no way to know for sure whether or not Baphomet had any real connection with the activities and beliefs of the Knights Templar.

Oh really? I will prove it without a doubt when I get to it. And I will even prove, through the Freemasons and others, how it was incorporated into our own governmental system here in the United States of America. I will give you overwhelming proof.

The mystery of the figure lived on, however, and Baphomet resurfaced in the nineteenth century as a demonic idol associated with the occult. In 1854, occultist Eliphas Levi included an image of Baphomet in his book Ritual of High Magic, describing the demon as the “Sabbatic Goat.” The image used by Levi strongly resembles depictions of the Devil that appear on early Tarot cards. It has become the de facto image associated with this being.

It is clearly stated here that there was a strong suspicion that the Knights Templar had abandoned Christianity. Now can it make some sense to you if you were still on the fence somewhere? I made the connection with the Crusades and Revelation 13:11, “And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.” This was connected to the Crusades and who controlled it. (Last Days, Vol. II) But now you also have a pictorial understanding of what was going on by seeing these images. Hopefully all of this information piece by piece as we put this puzzle together, as we figure out the crime that has been taking place on human society throughout the ages by Satan and his army, is finally exposed for what it is, reproved to bring it to the forefront, to correct the false religions as Paul instructed.

It is clearly stated here that there were strong suspicions that the Knights Templar had abandoned Christianity and taken up the religion of Islam. If you take into consideration the fact that during their occupation of the Holy City of Jerusalem during the Crusades, they (the Knights Templar) set up their headquarters within...

Where! Why! Out of all places. Where did the Knights Templar set up their headquarters? This is history. This can be verified through many sources. The Knights Templar set up their headquarters within the Dome of the Rock.

Another historical source:

Baphomet, a form of the name Mohammed used by medieval writers, alleged name of the idol which the Templars accused of worshipping. It was condemnation on the Templars for worshipping of the Baphomet.
Baphomet has become one of the modern faces of Satanism.

Which started, by the way, in 1966 because Anton LaVey, the founder of the modern-day Church of Satan put so much credence on it to bring it to national attention. I’m not making this stuff up. The evidence is there. What is needed is people to point it out and bring to the forefront what the truth is.

Here is a better picture of the Baphomet. What do you see in the upper left and lower right corners? The moon god symbol. Does it look familiar? Look at Madonna’s arm position. Does it look familiar? What message is being sent to a world that is clueless?
This happens to be the cover of a death metal band, Behemoth. What do you think is on the cover of their album, their symbolism? Baphomet. Are you starting to see it?

On the top of this album cover you see the goat figure with the pillars on the side. The arm gestures are reversed. You see the pentagram.

By the way, people think an upside-down star is the only symbol for a pentagram. Really? Unfortunately, that shows how much they know.
Now toward the end of their halftime program, she changes the music to Like a Prayer as if they are celebrating some type of mass. Cee Lo is on the left and Madonna is on the right with the choir behind it. This is a dead giveaway. What are they celebrating?

If you look at the choice of the outfits, they are not by mistake. Or it’s a coincidence? This is what they wear in black masses. This is the garb of the Church of Satan. The ritual garb that is supposed to mock anything that is Christian. In this case a lot of people mock the Catholic way of celebrating the mass—which I have a lot to say about the Catholics. But that is perhaps for another time, another series.

Now male Satanists always wore this full-length black robe with or without a hood. Of course, young women wore sexually suggestive clothing—which you saw those two other dancers with Madonna also and the older woman in a black mass ceremony would always wear a full attire of black.

Do you think this was intentional or do you think it was just a coincidence? If it was just this alone, maybe, but the whole 12-minute program had a message.
Now we are going to go back to Egypt, and it was just a different god in Egypt. It was called something else in Mesopotamia. The Eye of Horus, the all-seeing eye is shown at the bottom of the picture. This was all part of the religious part of the program. The all-seeing eye of Horus, who is Lucifer in all the Egyptian mystery religions including the Sumerian area and also Cushite and Semiramis especially.

You think this is all a coincidence. I don’t. This was a halftime satanic Baphomet celebration to try to influence a world that is naive. They think it is all fun and cool. Well, I have news for you, it isn’t fun and cool in Christ’s eyes. It’s an abomination.

When I get to this part of the series, which I will also focus on the entertainment industry, you will see Marilyn Manson, Lady Gaga, and even Beyoncé use this same type of symbolism. And that is just to name a few. Why! Wait until I reveal—which will probably bring me some heat—who is controlling all of this.

Satan is alive and well, not letting go and trying to take as many as he can with him. The younger generation might think it’s fun and cool, but they are being lied to, deceived, and they are no different than Eve. The only thing you have going for you is Christ gave you a way of escape. You can remain in bondage or set yourself free.

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide

Baphomet

1. Give the contextual meaning for ‘disobedient to parents.

2. Where did the Knights Templar set up their headquarters?

3. How can we avoid strife’s?

4. What is the context of “iniquity” used in II Timothy 2:19?

5. Madonna was doing her impression of Isis, but what other false god was she imitating?

6. How does the Devil get into someone’s head?

7. What does the name Isis mean?


9. Who is the god of the Freemasons?

10. What Greek words mean ‘absorption of knowledge’?

11. Describe a blasphemer?

12. What is the effect of profane and vain babbling?

13. What does reprove mean?

14. Why is the instruction given to Timothy not just for Timothy but for us today also?
Love One Another

In this message, I am going to share different sources concerning the message of the so-called prophet Mohammed. These other sources are going to try to compare what they call ‘all religions’ including Christianity to Islam and Mohammed’s message. Now you know where I stand; I really don’t believe in religions. I believe in the Way and Christ is it, Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God the Father. I believe He is the Way and He provides the truth (He always has) and through and by Him, we have access to the Father because He has reconciled us back to Him. So my sharing these other sources with you doesn’t mean I agree with everything they have to say – but I don’t want to stop every paragraph and tell you that. Keep that in mind as we go through the material.

But before we do that, we read in I John 4:1 to “try the spirits”. Of course Christians take this so out of context and use it for everything under the sun when there are only two ways in how you try the spirits. That is right, only two ways. To get a bearing on what the context was, let’s start with the preceding verses before Chapter 4.

I John 3:22, “And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments...”

You might be thinking, “Well, I don’t live by the Law.” That is not what John was referring to. I know most people—because most people are getting this type of view—understand that we don’t live by the Ten Commandments anymore; Christ fulfilled the Law because man couldn’t keep it. We live in and through and by Christ. We are creatures who are being molded in His likeness, not in the Ten Commandments’ likeness.

“And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.”

So what are His commandments and what is pleasing in His sight? We know faith pleases God. We find that in Hebrews 11. But what type of faith is that? It reads, “But without faith it is impossible to please him:” Okay, faith there is pistis. What is pistis? Pistis is hearing the word of God. In a sense it is an action that needs to be taking place. That means you need to stop and hear as exampled in Romans 10:17, Faith comes by hearing and hearing the word of God. It’s not just a onetime event. Faith, what kind of faith? A faith that comes by hearing that will eventually persuade you into believing what you are hearing is the truth. And then you move on to the next level of faith once you understand that. The Spirit of God is in you because of that trusting action and now you are going to start trusting, having trust and confidence in what you heard to be true, which is God’s Word. It becomes a part of your daily activity. You can’t live without it. So we know that is pleasing to Him but what is John referring to here? It isn’t that. There is something else also. Verse 23,

“And this is his commandment, That we should believe [pisteuo, not pistis - have trust and confidence] on the name of his Son Jesus Christ...” Not putting your trust and confidence in anything else. I don’t care how many religions are out there. I don’t care if you have good intentions, peaceful intentions. They are going to fall short. Why? Because there is no ‘so-be-it faith’ as I have called it. Some call it ‘amen’ faith, others call it pisteuo faith. They don’t have the so-be-it faith on the name of His son Jesus Christ. In addition, “...and love one another, as
he gave us commandment. And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.” But let’s go back to verse 23, “… That we should pisteuo on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.”

Of course those of you who have been around for a while know the foundations of where this ministry has been and what I have taught repeatedly and that is John 15. Verses 1-11 talk about the connection you have with the Vine. You can’t be severed from it. You must be nourished by it. The Vine is Jesus Christ. He will nourish you. You need to abide in Him. You can’t abide in yourself; you know what that produces. You need to abide in Him. Then in verse 11 we read, “These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.”

If you go back to John 14:21, “He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.”

Okay, let’s go back another chapter. (I’ll come back to Chapter 15.) This is an interesting chapter with an interesting verse in this chapter, verse 34 in chapter 13, still referring to a love, “A new commandment”—circle that word ‘new’—“I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.”

Now ‘new’—before I get to this commandment, you’re probably thinking right now that this is just like the Old Testament commandments of loving one another. Leviticus 19:18 reads, “Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. I am the LORD.” Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself; well isn’t that the same as loving one another in the New Testament? Go back to chapter 13:34 where I told you to circle ‘new’. What does that mean? New in kind to what you already have heard, in kind. It’s not necessarily the same thing you heard before, kind of in its likeness but something added to it. You may be saying, “Well, I’ve never heard that before.” Well, that is why you are here. It’s only in kind as say in an Old Testament law but it isn’t exactly the same. So the next time someone comes up to with their legalistic reversed role of ‘I don’t keep the Law because Christ fulfilled it for me,” you say, “Fine, keep Christ’s commandments.” And most of you probably didn’t get into any of that until you started following this ministry. Christ is giving a commandment here. So what makes you an exception to the rule? Did Paul rule them out? No. Or anyone else in the New Testament? If so, show me where. What they referred to with some of the Old Testament laws were in context, but not this. A ‘new’ in kind to what you have heard but there is something different about it; and you are going to see something added to it with a different kind of responsibility that Christ is asking us in loving one another.

I’m going through all this now because I think it is important as we lead up to the prophet Mohammed and what his message was like. It sure isn’t this. Now if you go to Chapter 15, it reads,

John 15:12, “This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.”
Some may reply, “Well, it doesn’t say ‘in kind’. There is no new commandment there.” Really? He already dealt with it a few chapters ago. It’s not something different here. In the next verses it goes into explaining what type of ‘love one another’ Christ is asking us to participate in, to be involved in. I am going to add another layer now to this particular chapter in this section that I have never preached before. It is not going to change anything that I have already preached because it still applies, but now I want to further clarify. And I remember when I was teaching on love and the fruit of the Spirit and I told you I had to go back, if you were around then, I said this was really incomplete and I have to go back and fill in more and more details as time marches on. Well, this is one of those times. “Well, I’m frustrated. Why didn’t you just tell us this at first when you first go through it?” Keep listening, stop being so frustrated.

“This is my commandment that ye love one another as I have loved you. Greater love [agape] hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.”

In the past, I have preached it this way and I can still preach it this way: Christ obviously demonstrated to us what true love is. He laid his life down for us. He was sinless. He became sin for us. It was for our benefit and it was also to please his Father so we could be reconciled back to Him. That is why He is our Mediator. And I could still preach it that way but now I want to add another layer to this verse. “Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.” Circle ‘lay’ but I want to deal with that word ‘life’ first.

After Adam sinned, there is three parts to what we see when looking at another person. I am staring at you and you are staring at me. What you are seeing is a creation composed of three parts—actually 4 parts, but let’s say I don’t have the Holy Spirit in me because I, for argument sake, haven’t been reborn yet, I am not a sinner yet saved by grace. So, I am still in my three-part nature. The outer circle represents the carnal, the body, the flesh that you see, hands, mouth, the flesh, the carnal, soma in the Greek. The next circle represents the soul. And the final circle represents the spirit.

When the Word of God is implanted in you and you are born from above, you now have the Holy Spirit. This is the condition we find ourselves when we’ve been brought to life by God’s Spirit. God’s Spirit is dwelling in us. But before that happens, because of Adam’s sin, we are only comprised of the three-part body, soul and spirit. Since I am born again, you are looking at a body, soul, and spirit implanted with His Holy Spirit. I believe this was the condition of Adam’s nature before the fall, which consists of all four elements.

In John 15:13, we see something very unique, which once you know all the details of it, it gives you a whole different perspective of love, the kind of love that Paul refers to in Romans. What was he referring to? What am I referring to? Circle the word ‘life’. The life that Jesus is referring to is not the body, the flesh we see. No.
“Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay”—we’ll come back to that—“down his”—in the Greek it is the soul part of our nature, not the body. If you are not convinced, you can find this. It’s not a mystery. You can look in your lexicons or whatever you have. It’s not soma, it’s not the body, the carnal nature that you see, that you can relate to. This is what your eyes perceive. Think about that for a minute. It’s your soul. “Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his soul for his friends.” What is He referring to? The soul aspect or nature of your body is the element where your affections and reasoning and conscience dwells.

Now when you include what I told you to circle also, ‘lay down’, what does that mean? This was the kind of language that was used in Jesus day that refers to a bridegroom’s friend. Who is the bridegroom? Christ. Who is the bride? The Church. Who is the bridegroom’s friend? And by the way, not just the Church is referred to here. The language that was used is usually, we would call it today a best man. Back then it was just the bridegroom’s friend. Someone that took the role of delivering the Bride to Jesus Christ, in the spiritual sense here. In everyday usage, it was the bridegroom’s friend who brought the bride to the bridegroom. So in this case, all that hear the Word of God and respond to it is laying down his soul, is putting first and foremost, before anything else the commission of bringing the bride and the potential brides to the bridegroom. And the bridegroom, with the understanding of Ephesians 5 and how Paul laid it out, and then using other passages and scriptures I don’t have time to go into now, we can see what Christ is saying here. This is the kind of love he wants us to have for one another, to take so serious what our commission is we understand we are the bridegroom’s friend and He has commissioned us, all of us in the capacity that He has called us to participate to bring the bride or the potential brides to him, who will make up the Church that He will rescue when the time comes just before the end.

Luke 14: 26 doesn’t quite say it this way, but he puts it in perspective. I have heard this preached all my life and it is one of those passages I had a problem with, which is why I had to spend several years doing it. “If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.”

What do you mean? First, let’s start with the word ‘hate’. This is a terrible translation. Do you think Christ is telling you to ‘hate’ your father, ‘hate’ your mother, ‘hate’ your wife, ‘hate’ your children and the rest of the list if you want to be His disciple? That isn’t what He said. I wrote in my bible: Loving one’s relatives less than the Lord. That is a pretty good translation and as close as I can get to of what the original says in English that makes any sense. Loving one’s relatives less than the Lord. It doesn’t say to hate your relatives but put then in the proper perspective compared to Christ. They aren’t first in your life. Christ is. That message is never changed in the new Testament. Christ is first, and then everything comes after; Father, Mother, children, brothers, sisters, and your own, by the way, not ‘life’ which you see speaking to you right now, what you can perceive, but there it also is soul, he cannot be my disciple.

What? How can I love my soul less if I’m not even too sure exactly what it is? I can see the flesh by looking in the mirror. I can look in the camera and look at the monitor and see myself. See, these are the things that always bothered my brain. Remember I told you affections and reasoning are what the soul consists of. Unless you put your own desires, your own reasonings why you shouldn’t put Christ first in check, you cannot be His disciple is what it is saying.
I mean the flesh is the flesh, it wants what it wants. Your soul has to be governed by Christ, which it can be if the Holy Spirit is in you. And if it is in you, it will put your affections and sometimes your cockamamie reasons why you should do this or not do that in check. I know this is sometimes hard to grasp because we can only see the flesh but that is what is happening. If you believe the word of God, once you are born from above, there are four elements working there now. So back to John 15.

*Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down*—becomes a bridegroom’s friend and puts his own soul in the equation. That means you are interested, it’s important to you, there is not a day that goes by that you aren’t actively involved in support: finding yourself someone who will listen, or, supporting a ministry that teaches the Word you know others can benefit from; so, you’re going to make sure you send in your offering because you want this to continue, you want to be the bridegroom’s friend—and not just what you physically do that makes the check out or tells someone about the website or the church or whatever you recommend, but it is in you, it is a part of your being. Your soul is reacting to what you responded to and what you learned, and you should be actively pursuing. That is part of the Great Commission again - to bring the bride or the potential bride to the bridegroom. In this case, the Church or the ones who God has chosen to be part of the Church to the bridegroom.

“*Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you. Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.*”

I’m not calling you slaves forcing to do it, I’m calling you friends because you soul has responded. I have put Christ first with all my affections and reasoning that responded to the seed of Truth to be part of the gathering of the marriage supper of the Lamb that will take place someday. I use to say this all the time, How many people will walk up to you, whether you just gave or you told someone, and say, “I think the reason why I’m here is because you gave to that ministry and one day I tuned in and I heard the truth. Thank you for participating.” Many of you who listen to me do not make that real in your life and you use every excuse why not to. “Well I tell others.” Well that’s good but its only halfway there, my friend.

*“Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.”*

This day you have no excuse not to participate in every aspect. This day a love-in-kind like the Old Testament but something with the greater detailed definition of what Christ now wants you to participate in – not an Old Testament law, a New Testament concept given by Christ as a command.

*“Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you and ordained you.”*

I can hear some now saying, “See that rules me out.” Well that is a bad translation because that is not what it means. It means *I have appointed you.* Sorry, excuses won’t fly here.

*“Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and appointed you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit.”* It doesn’t say you should go forth and make fruit or produce fruit. That is
Christ’s activity concerning people and what he wants them to do. “That ye should go and bring forth fruit.” How are you going to bring forth fruit? The Word of God. “and that your fruit should remain [abide and persevere]: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.” There are a lot of people praying these days and they’ve never even considered, “Is Christ listening to me if I don’t want to be part of His program?” Let me put it in simple terms. Are you doing it your way, what is right in your eyes, or what Christ has commanded for all of us in the capacity that we were called to participate? Has your way lived up to this commandment, His commandment?

Then he finishes in verse 17, “These things I command you, that ye love one another.”

I could go through all of scripture. Paul said the greatest were faith, hope, and charity (not charity like people define charity now); faith, hope, and love and the greatest of those is love. The only thing you are going to take with you is love. Once you’re there, you don’t need hope anymore. Your eternal future is secure. You can secure it now by the way too, but you aren’t going to need it there. Are you going to need faith there, to hear and hear to be persuaded? No, that persuasion part is done and over with. That is why Paul said the greatest is love. A lot of people say they love Jesus but never even kept this one commandment He gave because they rule it out as the Old Testament Mosaic understanding of love. Really? That’s your excuse? It is a poor one. From this day forward, or whenever you hear it for the first time, either it is going to change you or you are going to ignore it and live in disobedience of His commandments. There is no other option. I know, I spent years with this. I spent years in Luke 14 trying to figure it out. It’s not necessarily the way I heard it preached or read about in books but by bringing all the scriptures together—and once again, the best dictionary and commentary of Scripture is Scripture. I really don’t get into the grammar so much but ‘lay down’ in verse 13 is in the Subjunctive Mood. What does that mean? That means it may or may not occur. What does that mean? You may or may not actively participate, putting your soul into being that bridegroom’s friend.

Now let’s go back to where we started in 1 John. I’m probably not going to get to Mohammed this message.

1 John 3:22, “And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.” Well now you know along with faith. “And this is his commandment, That we should believe [pisteuo; that we should have total trust and confidence] on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another,” the way I just preached it “... as he gave us commandment. And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.” That is referencing the Holy Spirit.

Now I’m moving on to Chapter 4.

“Beloved, believe not every spirit,” And I have told you that I have heard this misused in so many ways its laughable. Here the word for believe is pisteuo again. Beloved, don’t have every confidence in every spirit that comes by. And the instruction is to “try the spirits whether they are of God:” Try the spirits. Do we have instruction on how that is supposed to happen, how we are to try them? Absolutely. Unfortunately I can’t tell you how many times these scriptures have
been taken out of context with silly explanations applied, not using the instruction given in Scripture, to basically attain a certain individual’s or certain pastor’s agenda.

“But try the spirits whether they are of God because many false prophets are gone out into the world. Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth”—usually this Greek word is used when confessing the Truth, by the way—“Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth [the Truth] that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:”

Well, isn’t that what all of Christianity preaches? You’d be surprised, my friend. The quick answer is no. There is even a sect of Christianity who don’t necessarily believe that Christ rose from the dead. Then why be a Christian in the first place? It’s silly.

“Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth [the Truth] that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:” This includes every aspect of why He came in the flesh, why He died, and why He rose again, and why He is coming back to mop it all up. Okay, that is number one, how we would try the spirits, if that spirit confesses the truth that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God. Great. Verse 3, “And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ [in every aspect of it] is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist,” One of only a few places that we even see the word antichrist.

...whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.”

Even in Paul’s day the workings of it were being put together, established. Why? The moon god religions has been here. There is plenty of historical evidence of it now that dates it all the way back to just a few years after the flood. And I maintain before the flood but that is a teaching for another time; I haven’t dealt with that yet. Let’s just take the more known historical fact, the evidence that has been made available to us. About 75 years after the flood mankind was going in the wrong direction once again. They didn’t want to serve the true God. They created their own god, built a town, you know the story of Nimrod. I have preached about his father Cush, the Father of Chaos. That is what Cush means, chaos. What kind of chaos? A chaos that developed because of false religions and false idols created to worship anything and everything except the true God. That is the true nature of antichrist.

“And this is that of antichrist whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.” The reason why, it could be said, we see in the book of Revelation Christ dealing with the seven churches. He is dealing with antichrist there and the kind of situation that was developed in the New Testament churches: going back to worshipping false idols and false gods, reintroducing (or ‘co-existing’ as we would call it today with) other false religions that came all the way back from the mystery religions of Babylon, where Cush first migrated to along with his family. That is where Semiramis and all those came from. And of course, it migrated also to Egypt eventually an then all around the Mediterranean area if you know your geographic map. So bottom line, ‘that which is antichrist’ has been around a long time. And the one who would set it in its final motion, beginning with the 7th and eventually the 8th Beast, was foretold. With that introduction, let’s move on to the message of Mohammed.

Now like I said, I am going to read different sources. That doesn’t mean I agree with everything from these sources because they come at it from a different perspective. They try to compare all religions, including Christianity. I’m telling you right now, there is only one Way and that is through Jesus Christ. It is only through Him, got it?
Every establishment of religion has a certain core message. So let’s examine before we go to Mohammed what these messages are. Jainism is a religion started about 6 BC in India.

I don’t have time to go into the details of all these different religions but basically it was a religion based on liberation, the liberation of the soul, so-to-speak. How was that going to happen? That would take place by gaining knowledge. The problem is it wasn’t the right kind of knowledge.

Jainism is the only religion which has the principal of strict nonviolence as essential doctrine.

I kind of disagree with that but it’s not really that important.

Hinduism talks about equal respect for all religions. Hinduism is also known and gives the five principle virtues described by all schools which are nonviolence, truthfulness, non-stealing, chastity, and non-covetousness.

Buddhism speaks about toleration, kindness, humbleness, peace, and they have the five rules of mortality which concerns killing and living, stealing, lying, adultery, drinking.

Sikhism advises us to restrain from the five carnal vices: ego, lust, greed, attachment, and anger which should be fought with the weapons of wisdom and knowledge.

Christianity teaches us love, brotherhood, and forgiveness.

It teaches a lot more than that, my friend, but I am not going to go into the argument. Just take my word for it as I read thee different sources. They are looking at it through their own perspective. It’s not necessarily the correct nor accurate perspective on how to look at Christianity as compared to any of these other ways of living.

According to the Scriptures all the teachings of Christianity are based on four essentials: humility or faith and trust in God; Communication with God through prayer and self-denial; observance of the Law...

Now you can see why I can’t agree with these different sources.

...which is written in Scripture and in the hearts of those who love the truth. The offering of sacrifice to God and partaking of the sacrificial offering.

Jews believe that God appointed them to be His chosen people in order to set an example of holiness and ethical behavior to the world and peace is seen as something that comes from God and will only be fully realized when there is justice and harmony not just between peoples but within individuals communities.

So that was a short synopsis of what he calls different religions.
Let me make myself clear once again; all those other false religions are a misrepresentation of what Christianity is all about, but I think you get the picture here and the purpose for which I am read through it.

*But the instructions of Allah and Mohammed were totally different from the other religions. Mohammed’s bizarre believes, incredible teachings, and self-elevation and immense hate are well reflected in his Koran. In some, a religion like Islam is a curse upon mankind. The prophet of Islam does not come to the world to bring something good like other religious teachers, he came to this world to preach hatred, brutality, and slaughter. The forgiving and merciful Allah instructed in the Koran ...*

And that is where I’ll pick it up next time.

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide

Love One Another

1. Of what is the *soma* comprised?

2. What is the mistaken context of I John 3:22 and what is its correct context?

3. What kind of faith pleases God?

4. What are the components that make up a human being?

5. What does *soma* mean?

6. What do the terms ‘lay down’ convey?

7. How does one try the spirits?

8. What does Pastor Cortes ask the reader to keep in mind as he shares varying sources?

9. What does Jesus mean when He commanded us to love one another?
Night Journey

Open your bible to II Thessalonians 2:9.

I’m back on Mohammed and Islam. I’ve preached that Islam is the 7th and 8th Beast. I made that very clear in previous messages. I also made very clear that Mohammed is the False Prophet. Unless you have the background for this teaching from the first message in this series to now, this may not make very much sense to you. You need that foundation. But I want to first ask a question: If you were going to study Christianity, do you think you could learn everything about Christianity if you didn’t include Jesus Christ in the equation? No; the answer is obvious because without Jesus Christ, there is no Christianity. So let’s ask the question differently now: Do you think you can study Islam or even practice it without ever knowing what Mohammed contributed to the formation of Islam? Once again, the answer is obvious, of course not.

II Thessalonians 2:9, “Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan”—as I have declared in many previous messages, this is the False Prophet, Mohammed—“after the working of Satan, with all power and signs and lying wonders [prodigies of falsehood], and with all deceitfulness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they [welcome not, for whatever reason] received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.” They denied or refused the love of the truth. Of course Paul is referencing the Gospel, Jesus Christ whom Paul preached that they might be saved. Now let’s look at verse 11,

“And for this cause God [lit. ho theos, the god] shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie...” And for this cause... what cause? Because they would not receive the love of the truth that would bring them Salvation.

Do I think every Muslim, everyone in that community of the 8th Beast flat out denies Jesus Christ? No; but they are still caught in a situation where they are not saved.

Listen; in a lot of cases they don’t even have the option to hear the Truth but that is changing. And believe it or not, the internet has changed that more than anything else for those hard to penetrate areas where even television can’t reach. What kind of television are they going to get anyway? These fools on TV pretending to be preachers preaching a non-Good News message. There are a few who still know how to preach a Salvation message, thank God. But outside of that, there’s not much. Our own experiences are seeing many people tune in from Saudi Arabia, Syria, Iran. Now it is hit or miss because of the way the internet airwaves are policed, but they tune in. Pakistan; I have a pastor who is asking for bibles and we are going to be participating in that. Afghanistan and other Muslim-dominated countries; they can tune in and get on the website, even if it is just temporary, to listen to the truth. They must be seeking it. That demonstrates to me that they are seeking the truth and we are using (for lack of a better word) advertisements to get into those areas, even if the advertisements are few and nothing like I’d like it to be but it might reach some where they can get the message and know they can go to our site and maybe see something that is different from what they have been brainwashed to believe. And once they get there... Why do you think I am laying out all these messages about Mohammed? Like I said, do you think anyone can have a serious study about Christianity while leaving Jesus Christ out? It doesn’t work that way. It all begins with Jesus Christ. Now flip that to the other side; there is no
Islam without Mohammed. Period. So that is what I have been doing, digging in to see what Mohammed is like. I know and people who watch me know he’s probably not worthy of all this attention but that is our perspective because we know the One who provides Salvation and there is no other option. They don’t. They’ve been brainwashed to believe a lie. They must be taught that. They have to be given the news about what Jesus Christ is all about but also presented the information about Mohammed and what a fake, a fraud, a deceiving liar he was and the reasons why—which probably puts them at risk. But it’s a risk worth taking if it brings Salvation and eternal life with our Lord and Master and Savior Jesus Christ. But you won’t be equipped to one day possibly deal with somebody in the Islamic belief system to give them enough information to show them who the real Savior is and who they have been believing and following is nothing but a fraud from day one if I don’t equip you.

“And for this cause the god shall send,” or thrust something into the system, something into another. You can use it many different ways in the Greek but because they didn’t not receive or welcome the love of the truth, which is about Jesus Christ that they might be saved, the One who provides Salvation, they will be thrust, this False Prophet will be thrust into a belief system that eventually damn them, gives “them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie...”.

Another way this language is used is they are thrust into it because God let go, or God allowed. You see in the Hebrew where God allowed the hedge around Job to be lifted so Satan could have access. In a sense, that is the same thing that happened here. The god of this world thrust into these people because they are now accessible to Satan’s doings, Satan’s deceit, Satan’s lies to convince them that Christ is nothing more than a sub-servant of Mohammed, and in some cases to believe Jesus will assist Mohammed at the end of time. That is what they believe.

Now we know as a Christian that is the furthest thing from the truth but they have to be told that because of what was going to be thrust into society—which was Mohammed’s possession by Satan to develop a system based on what we know now were false appearances of Gabriel and what Mohammed claimed was communicated to him, which eventually formulated the book called the Koran and other works to deceive people.

It goes on to say a “strong delusion;” strong meaning energetic there, energeia in the Greek, an energetic powerful working of error. That is what it literally means. An energetic powerful working of error for the purpose of leading one astray by deceit and fraud. And of course, their objective is to have world dominance and they are working on it. “...that they should believe a lie,” that they should put their faith (pisteuo), their trust and confidence into this lie. “That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.”

Now, I am laying this all down regarding Mohammed because without the truth about Mohammed and the fraud that he was even the few who are able to log onto the website might not still be convinced he was a fraud because those in that part of the world can’t have access to the truth to know any better. That is why I am laying this down and will continue to.

So let’s start looking at Mohammed.

The instructions of Allah in Mohammed’s world view were totally different than the other religions.

And you already know what I think about the word “religion”.
Mohammad’s bizarre beliefs, incredible teachings, self-elevation and immense hate are well reflected in his Koran. In summary; a religion like Islam is a curse upon humankind. The Prophet of Islam did not come to the world to bring something good like other religious teachers.

This is where I differ, “other religious teachers.” Maybe they thought they were bringing something good into the world, but it was just more false religion with more false hope. Good doesn’t get you in, Christ gets you in. Man is no good in general. He becomes righteous only through Christ. No other “religions” provide that. Only Christ can.

He came to this world to preach hatred, brutality and slaughter. The forgiving and merciful Allah as instructed in the Koran, said, “The prophet said hear me by him who holds Mohammed’s life in his hand, I will bring you slaughter.”

Here is another quote from the Koran:

“Then, when the sacred months have passed, slay the idolaters wherever ye find them, and take them (captive), and besiege them, and prepare for them each ambush. But if they repent and establish worship and pay the poor-due, then leave their way free. Lo! Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.”

Well, many may argue, “In the Old Testament, they didn’t allow any false worship or false idols to be worshipped.” That is right; God is a jealous God. But over and over they did it and God punished them, not a prophet. There were plenty of prophets both major and minor giving warnings, Turn yourself around. Let me just put it into words you can understand, God was saying through His prophets, “You’re pissing me off!” Did that get your attention? Hopefully it did. Now some of you might think, Oh! That’s not Christian. It’s more Christian than the false phonies that pretend they are pure. God used some salty language in His book throughout. Jesus called the Pharisees a bunch of vipers. If you understand what that meant back then, it’s like saying the four-letter word we cringe at when we hear someone say it today. If you’ve never heard that, now you have.

The only message of the prophet Mohammed to the world was, “I will bring you slaughter.”

Christ said, I will bring you Salvation. It cost Him his life, His blood and He demands your discipleship. Salvation isn’t earned by anything you can do. Salvation was brought by what He did. He allowed himself to be slaughtered as was prophesied in the Old Testament for our benefit, for our sake. He isn’t asking anyone now, from the day of Christ to the now, to go out and slaughter anyone in the name of Jesus Christ. The only slaughtering that happens is if you aren’t convicted by His Word when you hear it rightly divided – but you have chosen your own destiny. I haven’t chosen it for you nor anyone else that preaches the Word. You make that freewill choice whether you are going to respond to it or not and keep living in denial or refusing this to be true at all. That is your choice.

In Islam; love, brotherhood and forgiveness are insignificant matters almost like a religious taboo. More important issues are death and destruction of the infidels, who because of their nonbelieving status do not
consider Muhammad as a messenger of God. As one author puts it, “There is nothing new in the religion of Islam except the claim that Muhammad is the Prophet of Allah. All else is borrowed”. “After 23 years of preaching, the core message of Muhammad remained the same. Islam’s main message is that Muhammad is a messenger and that people must obey him. Beyond that, there is no other message. Failure to recognize him as such entails punishment, both in this world and the next. Monotheism, which is now the main argument of Islam, was not originally part of the message of Muhammad”. Allah [supposedly] wrote in the Qur’an, "If you (the believers) obey him (the Prophet Muhammad) you will be guided." (Q: 24.54) “And obey Allah and the messenger, that ye may find mercy” (Q: 3.132). "... If you love Allah, and follow me (Muhammad), God will love you, and forgive you your sins." (Q: 3.31)

So you have to love Mohammed so Allah can forgive your sins. Doesn’t this sound like the spirit of antichrist, like someone who wants to place himself in the place of Jesus Christ. These are just a few examples.

Mohammed’s followers masterfully exploited the concept of Prophethood with Qur’an as the only proof of his Prophetic authority. Theoretically through Qur’anic revelations, the God of Islam wants to guide the human to save them from hell and in return for the favor, He demands absolute submission that the humans should only worship Allah and live by Allah’s laws without ever questioning their purpose, validity and relevance. But there is a ‘catch’ in this argument. Only a belief in Allah is not sufficient...

Only a belief in Allah is not sufficient...

...they have to believe Muhammad as the only messenger of Allah.

Boy! He really wants to put himself in the place of Jesus Christ, doesn’t he? That is why that historian I quoted early said Mohammed came up with nothing new, except Allah. Everything else was borrowed or stolen.

Since Allah cannot be seen or contacted by anyone other than Muhammad, the words of Muhammad begin to rank as the words of Allah and as time passes Allah receded into the background and the Muhammad, who (apparently) claimed to be Allah’s most humble servant, now rises as the dominant force in the God-Prophet relationship. At this time, Muhammad holds the keys of Paradise. Therefore, a person must believe in Muhammad to qualify for Paradise and the person who believes in Allah alone, cannot rank as a believer. He is an infidel and must go to hell, no matter how righteous he may be. This is the true nature and purpose of Muhammad’s claim of Prophethood. He wanted to elevate himself. So theoretically Muslims ‘surrender to Allah’ but in practice they ‘surrender to Muhammad’.

Think about that.
Here lies the importance of Islam’s Divine message – “Muhammad is a messenger and people must obey him”. And for those people who fail to obey him, there is Muhammad’s stern warning -- “I will bring you slaughter”. The main theme of Islam is only this and nothing beyond than this. Spiritual and moral upbringing of the soul is of no importance. The end result of Muhammad’s evil message is disastrous to both Muslims and non-Muslims. Muhammad had permanently divided mankind into two groups – the Muslims are Allah’s party and the non-Muslims are Satan’s party. Allah hates non-Muslims and wants their death and destruction.

Even the God of the Old Testament, Jehovah of the Old Testament prolonged the days of Noah with the hope that man would turn. Allah and Mohammed? If you don’t turn you deserve slaughter and immediately by the way, which happened over and over as he started to conquer the tribal areas, especially around the Saudi Arabia territory. There was no chance to change your mind later or even possibly a few moments before your deathbed experience. Are you going to believe in Allah? No. Then off with your head. Are you going to believe in his prophet Mohammed, his spokesperson? No. Then off with your head. Are you going to say something that isn’t agreeable to Mohammed or Allah in their eyes? Well guess what; off with your head or torture or punishment or maimed or whatever. No hope of future salvation. Eliminate your life. His whole fear tactic was convert or I will bring you slaughter.

Allah hates non-Muslims and wants their death and destruction. Since the true Muslims must follow this poisonous teaching of Muhammad, a two nation theory arises immediately. As Shaikh lamented, “The only relationship between Muslims and a non-Muslim is that of ill-will, hatred and animosity”. Today an Islamic nation does not require any particular reason to attack a non-Islamic nation. According to Qur’an, all religions except Islam are false. This way Allah is the enemy of all the non-Muslims. It is by itself a heinous crime not to acknowledge Muhammad as the last Prophet of Allah. Muslims are brain-washed to such an extent that they are unable to recognize any moral, cultural and family bounds. The following Qur’anic verses prove my point. “Believers, do not take your fathers or your brothers for a guide if they love disbelief rather than belief. Whosoever of you takes them for guides are the harmdoers” (Q: 9. 23).

Some will say, “Well, I can counter that with Luke 14, if you don’t hate your father, mother, brother, sister…”

Sorry; I already covered that. The word is not hate. In the Greek it is very clear. If you have put them as a priority ahead of Christ, then you’ve got a problem. Christ never said you had to hate them. In fact, it goes against the Salvation message. It goes against the Good News message. But here in the Koran it says they are harm doers:

“Say: If your fathers, your sons, your brothers, your wives, your tribes, the property you have acquired, the merchandise you fear will not be sold, and the homes you love, are dearer to you than Allah, His Messenger and the struggling for His Way, then wait until Allah shall bring His command. Allah does not guide the evildoers.”
Muhammad’s demand to be recognized as a Prophet was so strong that in the above two verses Allah tells the believers to treat their own parents, children and relatives as enemies if they do not believe in Islam. Preaching intolerance, lack of concern and thanklessness towards one’s own parents immediately disqualify Muhammad as a Prophet and proves without doubt that he was a fake and brought no Divine message from God.

Like I said, the New Testament does not teach that. It teaches to put Christ first and then everything else after that in the way you want to position those relationships and responsibilities — but it never says to hate them. I’m sorry; it’s a shame that the King James Version translated it that way because the word is not hate in the Greek. It never was. It was totally something different. I struggled with this for years because it just didn’t jive according to the Good News message. I settled it after studying it for years from every different angle. It was never designed to mean hate. Never. The best translation of Luke 14:26 is loving one’s relatives less than the Lord. And of course if you read on in the rest of the chapter, you had to put things in their proper arrangement. That is the message that was being delivered there. Never did it mean to hate or to bring hatred, which eventually would bring slaughter. That is the difference between Christianity and Islam, one of the many.

Let’s look at some of Mohammed’s proclaimed miracles.

According to Islamic traditional sources Muhammad had performed many miracles. He could multiply bread, produce water for an army for ablution from a small pot, multiplied dates, split the moon in two parts. Once he invoked Allah to bless the inhabitants of Medina with rain, and following this there was rain for seven days until the valleys flooded. He visited the towns of Jinns and some Jinns converted to Islam. Once he struck a huge solid rock and the rock became like sand. Once he fought with a big demon and subdued him. When companions of Muhammad departed from him on a dark night, they were led by two lights like lamps (Allah’s magic light) lighting the way in front of them till they reached their houses and the list goes on. The moon-splitting miracle is amazing.

That would be quite a miracle. I think it would be a greater miracle than parting the Red Sea (if you want to know the truth) or walking on water.

When Muhammad called Meccans to accept him as a Prophet, the Meccans requested him to show them a miracle. Therefore he showed them the splitting of the moon. When the moon was split, a piece of the moon went towards the mountain. Afterwards this part remained over the mountain, and the other part went beyond the mountain. The two parts of the moon remained apart during the whole lifetime of the Prophet.

[Supposedly] The miracle of the cave is another wonder of Allah which is related to the concerning in hiding in the cave of Thawr. The miracle is that none of these things were there when the Prophet and his companion entered the cave, and that thereafter, the spider hurried to weave its cobwebs, the two pigeons to build their nest and to lay their eggs, and the tree to grow its branches around the door.
So Mohammed could be protected when he at first was running from the Meccans who didn’t believe any of his nonsense.

Many biographers of Muhammad exclude the story.

Because it’s not really that believable.

In the same connection, the following verses of the Quran were revealed. “If you [the people] do not help Muhammad, then know that God will. For God helped him when the unbelievers drove him out, and he and his companion hid in the cave. At that time, the Prophet said to his companion, ‘Grieve not for God is with us. It was then that God sent down his peace upon him and assisted him with hosts invisible that the word of God might be supreme and that of the unbelievers might be repudiated. God is almighty and all wise.” (Q: 9. 40) “When the unbelievers plotted to imprison you, to kill you or to banish you, God planned on your behalf, and He is the best of planners” (Q: 8. 30).

Then, there is a sword miracle also. It is recorded that once when Muhammad was sleeping under a tree, someone took hold of his sword to attack him. Muhammad woke up and found him standing upon his head and he had hardly become alert (and saw) that the sword was in his hand. The man said, “Who can protect you from me?” Muhammad said, “Allah”. The attacker remained standstill and the sword refused to obey him.

Muhammad’s alleged night journey to heaven is equally fascinating like moon-split. One night while Muhammad was sleeping, the Gabriel woke him up. There was a white animal, half mule, half donkey, with wings on its sides with which it propelled its feet, putting down each forefoot at the limit of its sight. By seeing an opportunity Muhammad jumped on it. Gabriel, Muhammad and this funny looking Divine creature, called al-Buraq cruised to heaven by way of Jerusalem. At the Temple in Jerusalem, Muhammad found Abraham, Moses, and Jesus, along with a company of Prophets. Muhammad acted as their imam in prayer. Gabriel took Muhammad up to each of the heavens till the seventh heaven. Muhammad received royal treatment in each of the heavens because he was the messenger of Allah. The night journey is firmly embedded in the Islamic consciousness to such a degree that it serves as the foundation of Islamic claim to Jerusalem as one of the holy cities of Islam. In various Muslim traditional sources, there are many amazing claims about Muhammad, which are as follows:

1. Muhammad claimed that he was created from a Divine light. Allah first created the light of Muhammad, out of which He then proceeded to create everything which constitutes this world.

Are you listening to this, what this false prophet proclaimed about himself?
2. When Muhammad was born, the whole house was filled with light, the stars in the sky bowed to such an extent as if they are about to fall on the earth, the angels started singing, the idols everywhere fell on their faces, and fire-worshippers in Persia and India noticed that their temple-hearth which had been lit for a thousand years, turned ice-cold, a lake of Persia was flooded which caused the palace of Khosroes (the king of Persia) to crack.

3. Muhammad was born circumcised and detached from the umbilical cord and there was no pollution on his body at the time of birth as is the case with every human baby.

4. Muhammad was a Prophet when the body and soul of Adam were still in the making.

I would have respect for the Christians science fiction preachers and teachers if they started recognizing that if they want to include an antichrist in their theory, there is no better candidate than Mohammed. Even though he is an antichrist, just like scripture says, there are many of them, with the spirit of antichrist, which means they substitute themselves in the characteristics that were Christ-like and were proclaimed long before Mohammed ever existed, who walked and talked and died and rose from the dead. I would have more respect if they would make that connection, but they even refuse to do that. This is the delusion. This is the energetic, powerful working of error that was established, and that Paul spoke about in II Thessalonians to bring deceit and lies to the people who flat out rejected and didn’t want any part of the Truth, the Truth that can actually save them. They refused it and it started with not giving up their idols, their 360 idols, where the area of the 7th Beast began. It’s not like they didn’t know.

I don’t know if I will have time in this section of the series on Mohammed, but someday I wish to show you how that general history of that area knew about Jesus Christ. I get a real kick out of people saying, “Well, most of the world at that time didn’t know about Jesus Christ.” Really? See, I first got turned on 30 years ago with cultural anthropology which digs into the tribal beliefs of mankind in different areas of the world. Now the population wasn’t that great as some people want to project, it wasn’t that populated. I proved that not too long ago. Most of the world’s population has existed in the last 100 years, not prior to that, but as the world became more populated, don’t be misled by the thought that the world didn’t know about Jesus after He came. They already had a concept in some of these tribal beliefs around the world that there was a promised messiah and savior. Of course it didn’t take long for it to become twisted, to produce it into some kind of image other than what was promised. We see that a lot in the American Indian nations, Central American Indian nations and even South American Indian nations. Don’t tell me what you think about the world not knowing about Christ. Don’t base it on the assumption of them not having travel like we do today. Like I said, I don’t know if I have time in this series, but it is an interesting series for the future if I have time. If I ever do, I’ll title it, Did the World Know About Jesus. It won’t only be about when He existed on this planet before He died and rose from the dead, but even afterward. Did they have a concept? They even had a concept about a coming messiah before He ever came in the sparse population that existed in the world. Listen even the Aztecs, which everyone has heard of, even the scholar’s debate what their population size was. As they started researching and digging in, they had to admit it wasn’t as large as they thought it was. Why? Because it was basically speculative before. As more and
more research and history and the study has developed to figure out what the past was like, things have changed, thoughts have changed, the numbers have changed.

Like I said, I would respect the Christian world if they’d start recognizing who this Mohammed was. This is a key player in understanding eschatology. If you leave him out, you’re lost. Don’t tell me what you think the end is going to be like, don’t tell me what the book of Revelation is proclaiming that coincides with other books of the Bible. Your launching point is off if you leave Mohammed out of the equation. Paul didn’t; he just didn’t have a name yet. Christ didn’t but he knew what was going to come. In my opinion, Christ didn’t name him on purpose. But they knew this type of character would come on the scene and he would lie and deceive the masses in the general area where this all began, the 7th Beast; and as it spread, it was then put in check. It still was existing but not existing in a sense where it kept conquering new territory so-to-speak until the 8th Beast would come in and then its world dominance attitude would once again reflect what is truly in their mind, what they are trying to accomplish.

The only purpose of the above stunning claims is to prove that Muhammad was a chosen Prophet of Allah before his birth and he was born guided. In fact his Prophethood was established even before Adam was created. God made an agreement with all the future Prophets and under this agreement all the future Prophets accepted and acknowledged Muhammad as the final Prophet and also told their follower to believe in him. It is said that when Amina (Muhammad’s mother) was pregnant with Muhammad, she heard a voice tell her, “You are pregnant with the lord of this people, and when he is born, say ‘I put him in the care of the One from the evil of every envier’, then call him Muhammad”. Sometimes Amina would see a light shining from her belly by which she could make out the castles of Syria.

The more we read, the more unbelievable it becomes, doesn’t it? I will spend more time breaking down these miracles and the falsehood, lies and deceit that people fell for.

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide

Night Journey

1. Do Muslims, in practice, surrender to Allah?

2. What is ‘hate’ in Luke 14:26 supposed to mean?

3. List Muslim examples that Mohammed sought to put himself in the place of Jesus Christ.

4. What was the message of Mohammed?

5. According to Islam, where does Mohammed figure in the Creation narrative?

6. Why were pre-Muslims so easily susceptible to this powerful working of error and deceit?

7. How has the True God demonstrated His longsuffering toward mankind?

8. Why is it needful to teach Christians at least some of the aspects of Islam and specifically Mohammed?

9. Mainstream eschatologist err out the gate by not doing what?

10. Since Allah cannot be seen or contacted by anyone other than Muhammad, who are Muslims praying to?

11. What does the term ‘send’ in II Thessalonians 2:11 convey?

12. How has this chapter helped you better understand Islam?